



Operating Instructions confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466

IFC2421 IFC2422 IFC2421MP IFC2422MP IFC2465 IFC2466 IFS2402-0,5 IFS2402-1,5 IFS2402/90-1,5 IFS2402-4 IFS2402/90-4 IFS2402-10 IFS2402/90-10 IFS2403-0,4 IFS2403-1,5 IFS2403/90-1,5 IFS2403-4 IFS2403/90-4 IFS2403-10 IFS2403/90-10 IFS2404-2 IFS2404-2(001) IFS2404/90-2 IFS2405-0,3 IFS2405-1 IFS2405-3 IFS2405-6 IFS2405-6 IFS2405/90-6 IFS2405-10 IFS2405-28 IFS2405-30 IFS2406-2,5/VAC(003) IFS2406/90-2,5/VAC(001) IFS2406-3 IFS2406-3/VAC(001) IFS2406-10 IFS2407-0,1 IFS2407-0,1(001) IFS2407/90-0,3 IFS2407-0,8 IFS2407-1,5 IFS2407-3 Confocal chromatic distance and thickness measurement

MICRO-EPSILON MESSTECHNIK GmbH & Co. KG Koenigbacher Str. 15

94496 Ortenburg / Germany

Tel. +49 (0) 8542 / 168-0 Fax +49 (0) 8542 / 168-90 e-mail info@micro-epsilon.com www.micro-epsilon.com

confocalDT 2421 confocalDT 2422 confocalDT 2465 confocalDT 2466



EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Contents

1. 1.1	Safety Symbols Used		
1.2 1.3	Notes on Product Ma	.rking	9 9
	1.3.1 CE Markin	g king	9
1.4	Intended Use	Ning	
1.5	Proper Environment.		10
2.	Functional Princip	le, Technical Data	11
2.1	Short Description		
2.2 2.3	Glossary		
2.4	Operating Modes		
2.5 2.6	Sensors		
2	Delivery		17
3.1	Unpacking, Included	in Delivery	
3.2	Storage		17
4.	Installation		
4.1	Controller IFC2421/2	422/2465/2466	
4.2 4.3	Controller U EDs	Elements	
4.4	Electrical Connection	s Controller	
	4.4.1 Connectio	n Possibilities	
	4.4.2 Handling of 4.4.3 Grounding	ו Pluggable Screw Terminals	20 21
	4.4.4 Supply Vo	, sineiding	
	4.4.5 RS422		21
	4.4.6 Ethernet, E	itherCAT	
	4.4.7 Analog Ou 4.4.8 Switching	outputs (Digital I/O)	22 23
	4.4.9 Synchroniz	zation (Inputs/Outputs)	24
	4.4.10 Triggering		
15	4.4.11 Encoder Ir	iputs I Fiber	
4.6	Sensors		
	4.6.1 Dimension	s IFS2402 Sensors	
	4.6.2 Dimension	s IFS2403 Sensors	
	4.6.3 Dimension	S IFS2404 Sensors	
	4.6.5 Dimension	s IFS2406 Sensors	
	4.6.6 Dimension	s IFS2407 Sensors	
	4.6.7 Start of Me	asuring Range	
	4.0.0 Mounting, 4.6.8.1	General	
	4.6.8.2	IFS2402 Sensors	
	4.6.8.3	IFS2403 Sensors	
	4.6.8.4	IFS2405, IFS2406 and IFS2407 Sensors	
	4.6.8.6	Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx	
5.	Operation		
5.1	Commissioning		
5.2	Operation Using Ethe	rnet	
	5.2.1 Requireme	Web Interface	
5.3	Select a Sensor		
5.4	Button Multifunction.		
5.5 5.6	Dark Reference		44 45
5.0 5.7	Measurement Config	uration	
5.8	Video Signal	· · ·	
5.9	Signal Quality		
5.10 5.11	Load / Save Settings	Π	
6	Advanced Setting	e	EQ
6.1	Inputs		53
	6.1.1 Synchroniz	zation	
	6.1.2 Encoder Ir	iputs	53
	6.1.2.1	Interpolation	
	0.1.2.2	Effect on the Reference Track	
	6.1.2.4	Set on Value	
	6.1.2.5	Reset Reference Mark	54
	6.1.3 Terminatin	g Hesistor	

6.2	Data Reco	ording	55
	6.2.1	Measuring Kate	55 55
	6.2.3	Input Triagering	56
		6.2.3.1 General	56
		6.2.3.2 Triggering Data Recording	57
	6.2.4	Masking the Evaluation Range	57 58
	6.2.5	Peak Symmetry	59
	6.2.6	Exposure Mode	60
	6.2.7	6271 Detection Threshold	61 61
		6.2.7.2 Peak Modulation	61
	6.2.8	Peak Selection, Number of Measurement Values	63
63	6.2.9 Signal Pro	Material Selection	64 65
0.0	6.3.1	Spike Correction.	65
	6.3.2	Calculation	66
		6.3.2.1 Data Source, Parameter, Programs	66 67
		6.3.2.3 Measurement Averaging	68
6.4	Postproce	ssing	71
	6.4.1	Calculation	71
		6.4.1.1 Data Source, Parameter, Programs	72
		6.4.1.3 Measurement Averaging	72
	6.4.2	Zeroing, Mastering	73
	6.4.3	Statistics	74 75
	0.4.4	6.4.4.1 General	75
		6.4.4.2 Triggering Data Output	76
	6.4.5	Data Reduction, Output Data Rate	76
6.5	Outputs		77
	6.5.1	Digital Interfaces	77
		6.5.1.1 RS422	77
		6.5.1.2 Ethernet	778
	6.5.2	Analog Output	79
		6.5.2.1 Calculation of the Measurement Value at the Current Output	80
		6.5.2.2 Calculation of the Measurement value at the voltage Output	80 81
	6.5.3	Error Output, Switching Output.	82
		6.5.3.1 Assignment of the Switch Outputs (digital I/O)	82
		6.5.3.2 Limit Value Settings	82 82
	6.5.4	Output Interface	83
6.6	System Se	ettings	83
	6.6.1	Unit Website, Language	83
	6.6.3	Load and Safe	83
	6.6.4	Access Authorization	83
	6.6.5	Reset Controller	84
	0.0.0	Change Ethernet to EtherCAT	04 84
	0.0.1		01
7.	Thicknes	ss Measurement	85
7.1	One Sens	or, Iransparent larget Bequirements	85 85
	7.1.2	Preset	85
	7.1.3	Material Selection	85
	7.1.4 7.1.5	Video Signal	85
	7.1.6	Measurement Chart	87
7.2	Thickness	Measurement with Two Sensors	87
	7.2.1	Requirements	87
	7.2.2	Video Signal	00 88
	7.2.4	Postprocessing	88
	7.2.5	Measurement Chart	89
8.	Errors. R	epair	90
8.1	Web Interf	ace Communication	90
8.2	Changing	the Sensor Cable for IFS2405 and IFS2406 Sensor	90
0.3	Changing 8 3 1	IFS2405/IFS2406	90 90
	8.3.2	IFS2406/90-2,5	91
•	0		<u></u>
ษ.	Sonware	e update	92
10.	Software	Support with MEDAQLib	92
11.	Disclaim	er	93

Decommissioning, Disposal Appendix Accessories, Services Services Services Factory Settings Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx. Functions Sensor Mounting, Compatibility Assembly Dimensional Drawing of Mounting Adapter Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor. Cleaning Optical Components Contamination Tools and Cleaning Agents Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Assall General A 5.3.1 General Communication with Controller Controller Information A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.1 A 5.3.1 A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.1 Services A 5.3.1 Services A 5.3.2 Veb interface A 5.3.3 General A 5.3.4 A 5.3.2 Veb interface A 5.3.3	Service	, Repair		
Appendix. Accessories. Accessories. Services. Services: Services: Factory Settings Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx. Functions Sensor Mounting, Compatibility. Sensor Mounting, Compatibility. Sensor Mounting. Prependicular Alignment of Sensor. Sensor Mounting. Preventive Protection. Adjustable Mounting Adapter Preventive Protection. Sensor Cable and Sensor Cable. Assard Commands Overview Sensor Cable and Sensor . Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1.1 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1.4 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1.5 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1.6 Assard Controller Sensor . Sensor . Assard Controller Information. A 53.1.7 Sensor Controller Information. A 53.1.8	Decomr	nissioning	, Disposal	
Accessories Services Factory Settings Services Factory Settings Services Factory Settings Services Controller Services Sensor Mounting, Compatibility Sessor Mounting, Compatibility Sessembly Services Dimensional Drawing of Mounting Adapter Servencioux Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor Sensor Total Cleaning Agents Services Protective Glass of Sensor Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Sensor Assail Communication with Controller Sensor Assail Controller Information Assail Controller Information Assail Sensor Assail Controller Information Assail Sensor Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assail Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assail Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assail Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assail Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assail Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. Assail Perpendicular Sensor Assai	Append	ix		
Accessories Services: Factory Settings Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx Functions Functions Factory Settings Compatibility Assembly Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor. Cleaning Optical Components Contamination Costs and Cleaning Agents Protective Glass of Sensor Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Cable Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Cable Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Cable Frotective Glass of Sensor Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Protective Glass of Sensor Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Cable Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Cable Interface Detween Controller and Sensor Interface Sensor Ass.1 General Ass.1.1 Help A 5.3.1 General Ass.3.1 General Ass.3.1 General Ass.3.1 General Ass.3.1 General Ass.3.1 Fromination Besistor at Sync/frig Input. A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter Ass.3.1 Reset Counter Ass.3.1 Reset Counter Ass.3.2 Until Interface Ass.3.2 Until Interface Ass.3.2 Until Interface Ass.3.3 Unterface Ass.3.3 Unterface Ass.3.4 Defining a Standard User Ass.3.5 Sontware Trigger Input. Ass.3.6 Trigger Type Ass.3.7 Booting Formation Ass.3.7 Booting Source Ass.3.8 Sensor Information Ass.3.4 Defining a Standard User Ass.3.4 Defining a Standard User Ass.3.5 Sontware Trigger Input. Ass.3.6 Trigger Type Ass.3.7 Brigger Type Ass.3.7 Brigger Type Ass.3.8 Sensor Information Ass.3.8 Sensor Information Ass.3.9 Sontware Trigger Input. Ass.3.8 Sensor Information Ass.3.9 Sontware Trigger Input. Ass.3.9 Defining Source Ass.3.9 Defining Source Ass.3.9 Defining Counce Ass.3.9 Defining Encoder Triggering Ass.3.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering Ass.3.9 Defining Encoder Values. Ass.3.1 Interfaces Ass.3.9 Detroiner IP Settings Ass.3.1 Interfaces Ass.3.9 Detroiner IP Settings Ass.3.1 Interfaces Ass.3.9 Detroiner IP Settings Ass.3.9 Detroiner IP Settings Ass.3.9 Detroiner IP	Access	ories, Serv	ices	
Factory Settings Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx. Functions Sensor Mounting, Compatibility Assembly Dimensional Drawing of Mounting Adapter Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor. Cleaning Optical Components Contaming Agents Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Optimized Communication with Controller AS3.1 General Commands Overview General General AS3.1 Ferromotization with Controller A 53.1 General Commands Overview General A 53.1 General A 53.1 Perioding the Sensor A 53.1 Perioding the Sensor A 53.1 Perioding the Sensor A 53.1.5 Sensor Mounting A 53.1.6 Commands Overview A 53.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 53.2.2	Accesso	'ies		
Pational Solution Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx	Eesteru	Cattinga		
Aguistable Mounting Adapter JMA-xX Venctions Sensor Mounting, Compatibility Sesserity Dimensional Drawing of Mounting Adapter Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor. Cleaning Optical Components Contamination Fortective Glass of Sensor Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Protective Protection ASCII Communication with Controller General Commands Overview General Commands Overview General Commands Overview General Commands Overview General Commands Source Sensor Cable and Sensor A 53.1 General Commands Source Sensor Cable and Sensor A 53.1 General Commands Overview General A 53.1 Best Sensor Number A 53.1 Berger Sensor Cable and Sensor A 53.3 Description Sensor A 53.4 Bensor Sensor A 53.5 Description Sensor		Settings	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Sensor Mounting. Compatibility	Adjusta Function:	ble Mounti s	ng Adapter JMA-xx	
Assembly Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor Cleaning Optical Components Cols and Cleaning Agents. Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Interface between Sensor Cable and Sensor Preventive Protection ASCII Communication with Controller Seneral Commands ASCII Communication with Controller ASCII Commands AS.1.1 Help A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3 Conging to User Level A 5.3.3 Ouerying the User Level A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor Number A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Defining Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4 Defining Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4 Defining Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5 Triggering A 5.3.5 Triggering A 5.3.5 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.7 Change Ethernet I Tammission of Me	Sensor N	lounting, Co	mpatibility	
Diversional Drawn of Sensor Cleaning Optical Components Containination Tools and Cleaning Agents. Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Centroller and Sensor Cable Protective Glass of Sensor Preventive Protection ASCII Communication with Controller General Commands Overview General Commands AS3.1.1 Help A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1.3 Rept Type A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.3.1 Sensor Number A 5.3.3.2 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.3 Outprig the User Level A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sens	Assembly	/ Drawing	of Mounting Adaptor	
Cleaning Optical Components Contamination Contamination Contamination Protective Glass of Sensor Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Protective Glass of Sensor Preventive Protection Preventive Protection ASCII Communication with Controller Information A5.3.1 General Sensor A 53.12 Controller Information A 5.3.13 Reprint Protection A 53.14 A 53.14 Parameter Overview A 53.15 A 5.3.15 Synchronization A 53.16 A 5.3.16 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 53.17 A 5.3.17 Booting the Sensor A 53.31 A 5.3.21 Language A 53.31 A 5.3.32 Unit A 53.32 A 53.33 Ouerying the User Level A 53.33 A 53.34 Delining a Standard User A 53.43 Sensor Number A 53.42 A 53.44 Bensor Number A 53.54 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 53.54 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination	Perpendi	cular Alignm	ent of Sensor.	
Contamination Sensor Protective Glass of Sensor Sensor Cable and Sensor Cable Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable Sensor ASCII Communication with Controller Sensor General Sensor General Sensor A5.3.1 Help A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3 Ouerying the User Level A 5.3.3 Changing to User Level A 5.3.4 Denning a Standard User A 5.3.4 Denning a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor Number A 5.3.4 Denning a Standard User A 5.3.4 Denning a Standard User A 5.3.4 Denny Threshold in the Event of Contamination	Cleanin	g Optical (Components	
tools and Clearing Agents. interface between Controller and Sensor Cable interface between Sensor Cable and Sensor. Preventive Protection ASCII Communication with Controller	Contamir	nation		
nterface between Controller and Sensor Cable interface between Sensor Cable and Sensor Preventive Protoction ASCII Communication with Controller General AS.11 General A 5.3.12 Controller Information A 5.3.13 Reply Type A 5.3.14 Parameter Overview A 5.3.15 Synchronization A 5.3.16 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input A 5.3.17 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.18 Reset Counter A 5.3.18 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3 Controller Information A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.4 Defining a User Level A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor A 5.3.4.5 Synchronization A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Information A 5.3.5.7 Output of Trigger Outee. A 5.3.5.8 Steps Trigger Source A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.6 Number of Contamination A 5.3.6 Number of Contamination A 5.3.5 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6 Reset the Detection of Measured Values. A 5.3.7 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value Proson of Measured Values. A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value Proson of Measured Values. A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value Proson of Measured Values. A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value Proson of Measured Values. A 5.3.7 Step Size Encoder Value Proson	Protective	a Cleaning A	gents ensor	•••••
nterface between Sensor Cable and Sensor Preventive Protection	Interface	between Co	ntroller and Sensor Cable	
ASCII Communication with Controller Commands Overview General Commands A5.3.1 General A5.3.1 General A5.3.1 General A5.3.1 General A5.3.1 Parameter Overview A5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A5.3.1.5 Synchronization A5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A5.3.1 Charge A5.3.1 Language A5.3.2 Urit A5.3.3 Duer Level A5.3.4 A5.3.5 Changing to User Level A5.3.4 A5.3.5 Changing to User Level A5.3.4 Sensor A5.3.4 Sensor A5.3.4 Densor A5.3.4 Sensor Number. A5.3.4 Sensor Information A5.3.5	Interface	between Ser	nsor Cable and Sensor	
ASCII Communication with Controller Commands Asist General Asist General Asist Asist General Asist Asist Asist General Asist	Preventiv	e Protection		
Commands Overview General Commands A 5.3.1 A 5.3.1.1 Help A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.18 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Web interface. A 5.3.2 Unit. A 5.3.2 Unit. A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.3 User Level. A 5.3.3 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3 Changing the Beasword A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables. A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Triggering. A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Trigger Source A 5.3.5.4 A 5.3.5.7 Triggering. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Inger A 5.3.5.8 Sensor Software Trigger Input. A 5.3.5.9 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.9 Number Decoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Number Decoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 A 5.3.5.1 Herender Interpolation Depth. A 5.3.6 A 5.3.6 Maximum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6 A 5.3.6 A 5.3.6 A 5.3.7 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Values. A 5.3.7 S Count of Measurements per Ethernet Values. A 5.3.7 S Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7 S Count of Measurements per Ethernet Values. A	ASCII C General	ommunica	tion with Controller	
General Commands A 5.3.1 General A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Web interface. A 5.3.3.1 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.5 Changing to User Level A 5.3.4.5 Changing to User Level A 5.3.4.5 Changing to User Level A 5.3.4.5 Sensor A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Information Tables A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Number. A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Number. A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5	Comman	ds Overview	ſ	
A 3.3.1 General A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.16 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.17 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.18 Reset Counter A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.2 Changing the Bassword A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.5 Varing Trigger Pole A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Pole A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger P	General (Commands .		
A 5 3 1.2 Controller Information A 5 3 1.3 Reply Type A 5 3 1.4 Parameter Overview A 5 3 1.5 Synchronization A 5 3 1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5 3 1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5 3 1.8 Reset Counter A 5 3 2.1 Language A 5 3 2.2 Unit A 5 3 3.1 Changing the User Level A 5 3 3.2 Changing the User Level A 5 3 3.1 Changing the User Level A 5 3 3.1 Changing the User Level A 5 3 3.3 Querying the User Level A 5 3 3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5 3 4.5 Sensor A 5 3 4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5 3 4.3 Sensor Information A 5 3 4.4 Dark Reference A 5 3 4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5 3 5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5 3 5.5 Software Trigger Puse A 5 3 5.5 Software Trigger Puse A 5 3 5.5 Software Trigger Input A 5 3 5.5 Software Triggering A 5 3 5.6<	A 5.5.1	A 5.3.1.1	Help	
A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Web interface. A 5.3.3.1 Insert Counter A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.3 Querying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.5 Singer Type A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Input A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.6 Software Trigger Input		A 5.3.1.2	Controller Information	
A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.2.2 Unit A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.3 Ouerying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.3.5 Changing the Password A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.5 Varing Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Triggering		A 5.3.1.3	Reply Type	
A 53.1.6 Synchrolization Resistor at Sync/Trig Input. A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Web interface. A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.2 Unit A 5.3.3.1 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.2 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.3 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.5 Changing the Password A 5.3.4.5 Sensor Number. A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables. A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Trype. A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input. A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Input. A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.1 Max		A 5.3.1.4	Parameter Overview	•••••
 A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter A 5.3.2 Web interface A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.2 User Level A 5.3.3.3 Querying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor A 5.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging A 5.3.5.3 Coutput of Trigger Input A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value Priggering A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.6 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value Priggering A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT 		A 5.3.1.5 A 5 3 1 6	Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input	
 A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter. A 5.3.2 Web interface. A 5.3.2.1 Language		A 5.3.1.7	Booting the Sensor	
 A 5.3.2 Web interface		A 5.3.1.8	Reset Čounter	
A 5.3.2.1 Language A 5.3.3 User Level A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.2 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.3 Querying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.3.5 Changing the Password A 5.3.4 Sensor A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5 Triggering A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse. A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value. <td>A 5.3.2</td> <td>Web interfa</td> <td></td> <td></td>	A 5.3.2	Web interfa		
 A 5.3.3 User Level		A 5.3.2.1 A 5.3.2.2	Language	
A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level A 5.3.3.2 Querying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.1 Bacter of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.1 Encoder A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.	A 5.3.3	User Level		
A 5.3.3.2 Changing to User Level A 5.3.3.3 Querying the User Level A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.4 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED A 5.3.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED A 5.3.5 Unit of Trigger Source A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the R5422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.3.1	Changing the User Level	
A 5.3.3.5 Defining a Standard User A 5.3.3.5 Changing the Password		A 5.3.3.2	Changing to User Level	•••••
A 5.3.3.5 Changing the Password A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED. A 5.3.5 Triggering. A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type. A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input. A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth. A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Rese		A 5.3.3.4	Defining a Standard User	
 A 5.3.4 Sensor A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging A 5.3.5.2 Output of Trigger Input A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.3 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.6.7 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.3 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.7 Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT 		A 5.3.3.5	Changing the Password	
A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number. A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED. A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse. A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.1 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.6 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.3 Reset the Detection of Measured Values. A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Eth	A 5.3.4	Sensor		
A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.5.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5.0 LED. A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging A 5.3.5.2 Output of Trigger Input A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value Per Software A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.2 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.4.1	Into about Calibration Tables	•••••
A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.5.1 LED A 5.3.5.7 Triggering A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.4.2 A 5.3.4.3	Sensor Information	
A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination A 5.3.4.6 LED		A 5.3.4.4	Dark Reference	
A 5.3.4.6 LED. A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse. A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.1 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.4.5	Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination	
 A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source. A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging. A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type. A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input. A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse. A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Triggering. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth. A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings. A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values. A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate. A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT. 	4535	A 5.3.4.6 Triggering	LED	•••••
A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging	A 0.0.0	A 5.3.5.1	Select Triager Source	
A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level TrigIn A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.5.2	Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging	
A 5.3.5.4 Active Lever migger input A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Trigln A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.5.3	Trigger Type	
A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values. A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level Trigln. A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth. A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings. A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate. A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT.		A 5.3.5.4 A 5.3.5.5	Software Trigger Pulse	•••••
A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level TrigIn		A 5.3.5.6	Number of Output Measurement Values	
A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value. A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings. A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values. A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate. A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.5.7	Trigger Level TrigIn	
A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder mggenng. A 5.3.6.1 Maximum Encoder Triggering. A 5.3.6.1 Encoder A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track. A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position. A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings. A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values. A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate. A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT.		A 5.3.5.8	Step Size Encoder Triggering	•••••
A 5.3.6 Encoder A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate. A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.5.9 A 5.3.5.10	Maximum Encoder Triggering	
A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7 Interfaces A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT	A 5.3.6	Encoder		
A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track		A 5.3.6.1	Encoder Interpolation Depth	
A 5.3.0.3 Encoder Value A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software. A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value. Interfaces A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame. A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT.		A 5.3.6.2	Effect of the Reference Track	
A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.0.3 A 5 3 6 4	Setting Encoder Value per Software	
A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value A 5.3.7 Interfaces A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.6.5	Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position	
A 5.3.7 Interfaces A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame		A 5.3.6.6	Maximum Encoder Value	
A 5.3.7.1 Etnernet IP Settings A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT	A 5.3.7	Interfaces.		
A 5.3.7.2 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.7.1 A 5 3 7 9	Ethernet IP Settings	
A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.7.2	Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame	
A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT		A 5.3.7.4	Setting the RS422 Baud Rate	
		A 5.3.7.5	Change Ethernet / EtherCAT	

A 5 2 8	Parameter Management Load / Save Settings	4.	1/
A 5.5.0	Falaneter Management, Load / Save Settings	1	14
	A 5.3.8.1 Sate / Load Connection Settings	1	14
	A 5.3.8.2 Snow Changed Parameters.	1	14
	A 5.3.8.3 Export of Parameter Sets to PC	1.	14
	A 5.3.8.4 Import of Parameter Sets from PC	1	14
	A 5.3.8.5 Default Settings	1	14
	A 5.3.8.6 Safe, Show, Delete Measurement Settings	1	15
A 5.3.9	Measurement	1	16
	A 5.3.9.1 Number of Peaks	1	16
	A 5.3.9.2 Peak Selection	11	16
	A 5.3.9.3 Number of Peaks and Enabling/Disabling Refractive Correction	11	16
	A 5 3 9 4 Exposure Mode	÷	16
	45395 Measuring Bate	÷	16
		÷	17
	A 5.2.0.7 Marking the Evaluation Pange	÷	17
	A 5.3.9.7 Widsking the Evaluation hange	1	17
	A 5.3.9.8 Peak Detection Threshold	1	17
	A 5.3.9.9 Peak Modulation	Ţ	17
A 5.3.10	Material Data Base	1.	18
	A 5.3.10.1 Material lable	1	18
	A 5.3.10.2 Select Material	1	18
	A 5.3.10.3 Display Material Properties	1	18
	A 5.3.10.4 Edit Material Table	11	19
	A 5.3.10.5 Delete a Material	1	19
	A 5.3.10.6 Material Settings Multilaver Measurement	11	19
A 5 3 11	Measurement Value Processing	1:	20
	A 5.3.11.1 Spike Correction	1	20
	4 5 3 11 2 Statistics Calculation	i	20
	A 5.3 11.3 List of Signals for the Statistics	1,	20
	A 5.2 11.4 Depart the Cratician Calculation	14	20
	A 5.3.11.4 Reset the Statistics Calculation	14	20
	A 5.3, 11.5 Selection of a Signal for the Statistics	12	20
	A 5.3.11.6 List of Possible Signal for the Statistics to be Selected	14	20
	A 5.3.11.7 List of Signals which can be Parameterized	12	21
	A 5.3.11.8 Master Signal Parameterization	12	21
	A 5.3.11.9 List of Possible Signals for Mastering	1:	21
	A 5.3.11.10 Masters / Zero	1;	21
	A 5.3.11.11 Mastering Example	12	21
	A 5.3.11.12 Channel Selection	12	23
	A 5.3.11.13 List of possible calculation signals	1:	23
	A 5 3 11 14 Two-Point Scaling Data Outputs	11	23
Δ5312	Data Output	14	24
A 0.0.12	A 5 2 12 1 Selection of Digital Output	47	24
	A 5.2.1 Deta output Digital Output	14	24 04
	A 5.3.12.2 Data Output hate	14	24
	A 5.3.12.3 Reduction Counter of Measurement Value Output	12	24
	A 5.3.12.4 Error Processing	12	24
A 5.3.13	Select Measurement Values to be Output	12	25
	A 5.3.13.1 General	12	25
	A 5.3.13.2 Data selection for Ethernet	12	25
	A 5.3.13.3 List of Possible Ethernet Signals	12	25
	A 5.3.13.4 List of Selected Signals, Transfer Sequence via Ethernet	1:	25
	A 5.3.13.5 Data selection for RS422	12	25
	A 5.3.13.6 List of Possible RS422 Signals	12	25
	A 5.3.13.7 List of Selected Signals. Transfer Sequence via RS422	12	25
A 5 3 14	Switching Outputs	10	26
	A 5 3 14 1 Frror Switching Outputs	1	26
	A 5.3.1.2 Setting the Signal to be Evaluated	1,	26
	A 5.3 14.3 List of Descible Signals for Error Output	1,	26
	A 5.3.14 A Setting Limit Values	14	26
	A 5.2.14.5 Setting Limit Values	14	20
	A 5.2.14.6 Settinity value	14	<u>∼</u> 0
	A 5.5. 14.0 Switching benavior of Error Outputs	14	20 07
A 5.3.15		12	21
	A 5.3.15.1 Data Selection	12	27
	A 5.3.15.2 List of Possible Signals for Analog Output	12	27
	A 5.3.15.3 Output range	12	27
	A 5.3.15.4 Setting the Scaling of DAC	12	27
	A 5.3.15.5 Setting the Scaling Range	1:	27
A 5.3.16	Key Functions	1;	28
	A 5.3.16.1 Multifunction Button	12	28
	A 5.3.16.2 Signal Selection for Mastering with Multifunction Button	12	29
	A 5.3.16.3 Kev Lock	12	29
Measured	Value Format.	1:	30
A 5 4 1	Structure	1	30
Δ 5 / 2	Video Sional	÷	31
Δ 5 4 2	Evroeure Time	47	21
A 0.4.0		4	01 01
A 0.4.4	Elicouel	15	21
A 0.4.0	Time Observed Value Counter	Ţ,	31
A 5.4.0	Time Stamp	Ţ,	31
A 5.4.7	ivieasurement Data (Displacements and Intensities)	1	32
A 5.4.8	Irigger Time Difference	1;	32
A 5.4.9	Unterences (thicknesses)	1	32
A 5.4.10	Statistical values	10	32
A 5.4.11	Peaksymmetrie	1;	32

A 5.4

A 5.5	Measurer	nent Data Fo	rmat	133
	A 5.5.1	Data Forma	t RS422 Interface	133
		A 5.5.1.1 Δ 5 5 1 2	Measurements	133
	A 5.5.2	Measureme	nt Data Transmission to a Server via Ethernet	135
		A 5.5.2.1	General	135
		A 5.5.2.2	Measurement Frame	136
		A 5.5.2.4	Error Codes Ethernet Interface	137
	A 5.5.3	Ethernet Vic	leo Signal Transmission	137
A 5.6	Warning a	and Error Me	ssages	138
A 6	EtherCA	T Docume	ntation	. 140
A 6.1	General			140
A 6.2	Switching	between Eth	nernet and EtherCAT	140
A 6.3		on Structure of	EtherCAT® Frames	140
	A 6.3.2	EtherCAT®	services	141
	A 6.3.3	Addressing	and FMMUs	141
	A 6.3.4	Sync manage	Jers	142
	A 6.3.6	CANopen o	ver EtherCAT	142
	A 6.3.7	Process dat	a PDO mapping	143
A C 4	A 6.3.8	Service data	a SDO service	143
A 0.4		Communica	ition-specific standard objects	144 144
	/(0.1.1	A 6.4.1.1	Overview	144
		A 6.4.1.2	Object 1001h: Device type	144
		A 6.4.1.3	Object 1008h: Manufacturer's device name	144
		A 6.4.1.5	Object 10091. Hardware version	144
		A 6.4.1.6	Object 1018h: Device identification	144
		A 6.4.1.7	TxPDO Mapping	145
		A 6.4.1.8 A 6 4 1 9	Object 1C1001: Type of synchronization manager	147
		A 6.4.1.10	Object 1C13h: TxPDO Assign	147
		A 6.4.1.11	Object 1C33h: Synchronization manager input parameters	148
	A 6.4.2	Manufacture	er-specific objects	149
		A 6.4.2.1	Object 2001h: User level	151
		A 6.4.2.3	Object 2005h: Controller info (continued)	151
		A 6.4.2.4	Object 2011h: Correction, channel 1	151
		A 0.4.2.5 A 6 4 2 6	Object 2020n: Load, save, factory settings	152
		A 6.4.2.7	Object 2022h: Measurement settings	152
		A 6.4.2.8	Object 203Fh: Sensor error	153
		A 6.4.2.9 A 6 4 2 10	Object 2101h: Reset Object 2105h: Factory settings	153
		A 6.4.2.11	Object 2107h: Reset counter	153
		A 6.4.2.12	Object 2133h: LED light source channel 1	153
		A 6.4.2.13	Object 2141h: Request video signal	153
		A 0.4.2.14 A 6 4 2 15	Object 21420: Share video signal	153
		A 6.4.2.16	Object 2152h: Sensor selection channel 1	154
		A 6.4.2.17	Object 2156h: Multilayer options for channel 1	154
		A 6.4.2.18	Object 2161h: Peak selection for channel 1	154
		A 6.4.2.20	Object 2183h: Spike correction for channel 1	155
		A 6.4.2.21	Object 21B0h: Digital interfaces	155
		A 6.4.2.22	Object 21B1h: Select interface	156
		A 0.4.2.23 A 6 4 2 24	Object 21001: Ethemet	. 150
		A 6.4.2.25	Object 21F3h: Switching output 1	157
		A 6.4.2.26	Object 2250h: Exposure mode for channel 1	157
		A 6.4.2.27	Object 2251h: Measuring rate	158
		A 6.4.2.29	Object 24A01. Revices	158
		A 6.4.2.30	Object 25A0h: Encoder	159
		A 6.4.2.31	Object 2711h: Masking the evaluation range for channel 1	159
		A 6.4.2.32	Object 2000h. Material Information	160
		A 6.4.2.34	Object 2803h: Existing materials	160
		A 6.4.2.35	Object 2804h: Select material for channel 1	161
		A 0.4.2.30 A 6 4 2 37	Object 2A00n: Mastering	161
		A 6.4.2.38	Object 2C00h: Measured value calculation for channel 1	163
		A 6.4.2.39	Object 2CBFh: Sys Signals	164
465	Mannahla	A 6.4.2.40	Ubject 2E00: User signals	164
A 6.6	Error cod	es for SDO s	ervices	166
A 6.7	Oversam	oling		167

A 6.8	Calculations	
	A 6.8.1 Setting a filter	
	A 6.8.2 Thickness calculation	
	A 6.8.3 Channel calculation	
A 6.9	Operational modes	
	A 6.9.1 Free run	
	A 6.9.2 Distributed clocks SYNC0 synchronization	
A 6.10	Video signal via SDO	
A 6.11	STATUS LEDs in EtherCAT operation	
A 6.12	EtherCAT configuration with the Beckhoff TwinCAT© Manager	

1. Safety

1.1 Symbols Used

System operation assumes knowledge of the operating instructions.

The following symbols are used in these operating instructions:

	Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.
NOTICE	Indicates a situation that may result in property damage if not avoided.
	Indicates a user action.
i	Indicates a tip for users.
Measure	Indicates hardware or a software button/menu.

1.2 Warnings

Connect the power supply and the display/output device according to the safety regulations for electrical equipment.

- > Risk of injury
- > Damage to or destruction of the controller

NOTICE

The supply voltage must not exceed the specified limits.

> Damage to or destruction of the controller

Avoid shocks and impacts to the controller and the sensor.

> Damage to or destruction of the components

Never fold the fiber optics and do not bend them in tight radii.

> Damage to or destruction of the fiber optics; failure of measuring device

Protect the ends of the fiber optics against contamination (use protective caps).

- > Incorrect measurement
- > Failure of the measuring device

Protect the cables against damage.

> Failure of the measuring device

1.3 Notes on Product Marking

1.3.1 CE Marking

The following applies to the product:

- Directive 2014/30/EU ("EMC")
- Directive 2011/65/EU ("RoHS")

Products which carry the CE marking satisfy the requirements of the EU Directives cited and the relevant applicable harmonized European standards (EN). The product is designed for use in industrial and laboratory environments.

The EU Declaration of Conformity and the technical documentation are available to the responsible authorities according to the EU Directives.

1.3.2 UKCA Marking

The following applies to the product:

- SI 2016 No. 1091 ("EMC")
- SI 2012 No. 3032 ("RoHS")

Products which carry the UKCA marking satisfy the requirements of the directives cited and the relevant applicable harmonized standards. The product is designed or use in industrial and laboratory environments.

The UKCA Declaration of Conformity and the technical documentation are available to the responsible authorities according to the UKCA Directives.

1.4 Intended Use

- The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 is designed for use in industrial and residential applications. It is used for
 - measuring displacement, distance, profile, thickness and surface inspection
 - monitoring quality and checking dimensions
- The system must only be operated within the limits specified in the technical data, see 2.6.
- The sensor must be used in such a way that no persons are endangered or machines and other material goods are damaged in the event of malfunction or total failure of the controller.
- Take additional precautions for safety and damage prevention in case of safety-related applications.

1.5 Proper Environment

- Protection class

Sensor:	IP40 IP65, see 2.6
Controller:	IP40

Optical inputs are excluded from protection class. Contamination leads to impairment or failure of the function.

- Temperature range
 - Operation:
 - Sensor: +5 ... +70 °C (+41 ... +158 °F)
 - Controller: +5 ... +50 °C (+41 ... +122 °F)
 - Storage: -20 ... +70 °C (-4 ... +158 °F)
- Humidity: 5 ... 95 % (non-condensing)
- Ambient pressure: Atmospheric pressure
- EMC: According to EN 61000-6-3 / EN 61326-1 (Class B) and EN 61 000-6-2 / EN 61326-1.

2. Functional Principle, Technical Data

2.1 Short Description

The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 measuring system includes:

- one or two sensors IFS24xx inclusive an optical fiber (optic cable),
- one controller IFC2421, IFC2422, IFC2465 or IFC2466,

The controller comes with one (IFC2421, IFC2465) or two (IFC2422, IFC2466) integrated white light LED's as an internal light source.

The sensor is completely passive as it contains no heat sources or moving parts. This prevents any heat-related expansion, and ensures high precision of the measuring system.

The controller uses a spectrometer to convert any light signals that it receives from the sensor. It then calculates distance values using the integrated signal processor (CPU) and transfers the data via its interfaces or the analog output.



Fig. 1 Block diagram confocalDT 2421, 2465

2.2 Measuring Principle

The sensor projects polychromatic light (white light) to the target surface. The sensor lenses are designed to use controlled chromatic aberration to focus each light wavelength at a specific distance. In reverse, the sensor will then receive the light that is reflected from the target surface and transfer it to the controller. This is followed by the spectral analysis, and then the data stored in the controller are used to calculate the distances.

 $\overset{\bullet}{l}$ Sensor and controller are one unit, as the sensor's linearization table is stored in the controller.

This unique measuring system allows for highly precise measurement of applications. It is possible to measure both diffuse and reflecting surfaces. For transparent layered materials, thickness measurements can be conducted in addition to distance measurements. Shadowing is avoided because sender and receiver are aligned along one axis.

The excellent resolution and the small beam spot diameter make it possible to measure surface structures. However, measurement deviations may occur if the structure is of a similar size to the beam spot diameter or if the maximum tilt angle is exceeded (for example, with groove edges).

2.3 Glossary

- SMR Start of measuring range. Minimum distance between sensor surface and target
- MMR Mid of measuring range
- EMR End of measuring range (start of measuring range + measuring range) Maximum distance between sensor face and target
- MR Measuring range



Fig. 2 Measuring range and output signal at the controller

2.4 Operating Modes

The sensor measuring ranges extend from a few tenths of micrometers to several millimeters. The controllers measure up to 6 peaks in the video signal.

Dual-channel systems (IFC2422 / IFC2466) evaluate the measurement values of both channels.

For a quick start, we recommend to use presets defined for different target surfaces, see 5.2.2.

2.5 Sensors

The controller can be operated with up to 20 different sensors per channel. The required calibration tables are stored within the controller.

The sensor is a passive element in the measuring system: it contains neither moving nor heat-generating parts which might affect measuring accuracy due to thermal expansion in the sensor.

 $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ Protect the ends of the sensor cables (optical fibers) and the sensor lens from dirt and contamination.

2.6 Technical Data

Model	IFS	2402-0,5	2402-1,5	2402-4	2402-10	2402/90-1,5	2402/90-4	2402/90-10	
Measuring range		0.5 mm	1.5 mm	3.5 mm	6.5 mm	1.5 mm	2.5 mm	6.5 mm	
Start of measuring range	approx.	1.7 mm	0.9 mm	1.9 mm	2.5 mm	2.5 mm ¹	2.5 mm ¹	3.5 mm ¹	
Possiution	static ²	16 nm	60 nm	100 nm	200 nm	60 nm	100 nm	200 nm	
	dynamic ³	48 nm	192 nm	480 nm	960 nm	192 nm	480 nm	960 nm	
Linearity ⁴ Dis	placement and distance	< ±0.2 µm	<±1.2 µm	<±3 µm	<±13 µm	<±1.2 µm	$<\pm3\mu{ m m}$	<±13 µm	
Light spot diameter		10 <i>µ</i> m	20 µm	20 µm	100 <i>µ</i> m	20 µm	20µm	100 <i>µ</i> m	
Max. measuring angle ⁵		±18°	±5°	±3°	±1.5°	±5°	±3°	±1.5°	
Numerical aperture (NA)	Numerical aperture (NA)			0.10	0.10	0.20	0.10	0.10	
Connection		integrated optical fiber 2 m with E2000/APC connector; extension up to 50 m;							
			ben	ding radius:	static 30 mm	, dynamic 40	mm		
Installation			Clan	nping, moun	ting adapter	(see accessoi	ries)		
Tomporaturo rango	Storage			-20 +	70 °C (-4 ·	+158 °F)			
Temperature range	Operation	+5 +70 °C (+41 +158 °F)							
Shock (DIN-EN 60068-2-	27)		1	5 g / 6 ms in	XY axis, 100	0 shocks eacl	ı		
Vibration (DIN-EN 60068	-2-6)	2 g / 20 Hz 500 Hz in XY axis, 10 cycles each							
Protection class (DIN-EN	60529)	IP64 (front operated) IP40							
Material				Stainless st	eel housing,	glass lenses			
Weight				approx. 1	86 g (incl. op	otical fiber)			

Model	IFS	2403-0,4	2403-1,5	2403-4	2403-10	2403/90-1,5	2403/90-4	2403/90-10	
Measuring range		0.4 mm	1.5 mm	4 mm	10 mm	1.5 mm	4 mm	10 mm	
Start of measuring range	approx.	2.5 mm	8.0 mm	14.7 mm	11 mm	4.9 mm ¹	12 mm ¹	8.6 mm ¹	
Besolution	static ²	16 nm	60 nm	100 nm	250 nm	60 nm	100 nm	250 nm	
	dynamic ³	47 nm	186 nm	460 nm	1250 nm	186 nm	460 nm	1250 nm	
Displa Linearity ⁴	acement and distance	$<\pm0.3\mu{ m m}$	<±1.2 µm	$<\pm3\mu{ m m}$	<±8 <i>µ</i> m	<±1.2 µm	<±3 <i>µ</i> m	<±8µm	
	Thickness	$<\pm0.6\mu{ m m}$	<±2.4 µm	<±6µm	<±16 <i>µ</i> m	<±2.4 µm	<±6µm	<±16 <i>µ</i> m	
Light spot diameter		9 <i>µ</i> m	15 <i>µ</i> m	28 µm	56 µm	15 <i>µ</i> m	28 µm	56 µm	
Max. measuring angle ⁵		$\pm 20^{\circ}$	±16°	±6°	±6°	±16°	±6°	±6°	
Numerical aperture (NA)		0.5 0.3 0.15 0.15				0.3	0.15	0.15	
Min. target thickness ⁶		0.06 mm	0.23 mm	0.6 mm	1.5 mm	0.23 mm	0.6 mm	1.5 mm	
Connection		integrated optical fiber 2 m with E2000/APC connector; extension up to 50 m; bending radius: static 30 mm, dynamic 40 mm							
Installation			Clai	mping, moun	ting adapter	(see accesso	ries)		
Temperature	Storage			-20 +	-70 °C (-4	+158 °F)			
range	Operation			+5 +7	70 °C (+41	. +158 °F)			
Shock (DIN-EN 60068-2-27)			15 g	g / 6 ms in XY	′ in XY axis, 1	000 shocks e	ach		
Vibration (DIN-EN 60068-2-6	6)		2 g /	20 Hz 50	0 Hz in XY ax	tis, 10 cycles e	each		
Protection class (DIN-EN 60)529)	IP64 (front operated) IP40							
Material				Stainless st	eel housing,	glass lenses			
Weight				approx. 2	00 g (incl. op	otical fiber)			

1) Start of measuring range measured from sensor axis.

2) Average from 512 values at 1 kHz, near to the midrange onto optical flat

3) RMS noise relates to mid of measuring range (1 kHz)

4) All data at constant ambient temperature (25 \pm 1 °C) against optical flat; specifications can change when measuring different materials.

5) Maximum measuring angle of the sensor that produces a usable signal on reflecting surfaces. The accuracy decreases when approaching the limit values.

6) Glass with refractive index n = 1.5 in midrange

	1									7	
Model	IFS	240	04-2	2404/	/90-2	2404-2	2(001)	2404/9	0-2(001)		
Measuring ran	ge	2 mm		2 m	nm	2 mm		2	mm	_	
Start of mea-	approx.	14	mm	9.6 n	nm ¹	14 r	nm	9.6	mm ¹		
	static ²	40	nm	40	nm	40	nm	40	nm	-	
Resolution dvnamic ³		125	5 nm	125 nm		125 nm		125 nm		-	
Linearity ⁴	Displacement and distance	<±	1 <i>µ</i> m	<±1 µm		<±1 µm		<±1 µm			
Thickness		<±	2 µm	<±2 µm		<±2 µm		<±2 µm		-	
Light spot diar	neter	10	μm	10	μm	10	um	10)μm		
Max. measurin	ng angle ⁵	±	12°	±1	12°	±1	2°	±	:12°		
Numerical ape	erture (NA)	0	.25	0.:	25	0.2	25	C).25		
Min. target thic	ckness ⁶	0.1	mm	0.1 (mm	0.1	mm	0.1	mm		
Connection		pluggable C2404-x; up to 50 r	pluggable optical fiber via FC socket, type C2404-x; standard length 2 m; extension up to 50 m; bending radius: static 30 mm, dynamic 40 mm								
Installation			C	lamping, m	ounting ad	apter (see	accessorie	s)		-	
Temperature	Storage			-20	+70 °C	(-4 +158	3 °F)				
range	Operation			+5	. +70 °C (+41 +15	58 °F)				
Shock (DIN-EN	N 60068-2-27)			15 g / 6 m	ns in XY axi	s, 1000 sho	ocks each				
Vibration (DIN-	-EN 60068-2-6)		2	g / 20 Hz	. 500 Hz in	XY axis, 10) cycles ea	ch		-	
Protection clas	ss (DIN-EN 60529)		IP65 (front operated)								
Material		Stainless steel housing, glass lenses									
Weight		appro	approx. 20 g approx. 30 g approx. 40 g approx. 50 g						ox. 50 g		
Model IFS		2405-0,3	2405-1	2405-3	2405-6	2405/90-6	2405-10	2405-28	2405-28/ VAC(001)	2405-30	
Measuring ran	ge	0.3 mm	1 mm	3 mm	6 mm	6 mm	10 mm	28	mm	30 mm	
Start of mea-	approv	6 mm	10 mm	00 mm	62 mm	41 mm 1	50 mm	200)	100 mm	
suring range	approx.	Unin		20 11111	03 11111	411111	50 1111				
Resolution	static ²	4 nm	8 nm	15 nm	34 nm	34 nm	36 nm	13	0 nm	93 nm	
	dynamic ³ Displacement	18 nm	38 nm	80 nm	190 nm	190 nm	204 nm	74	7 nm	530 nm	
Linoarity 4		<±0.1 µm	<±0.25 µm	<±0.75 µm	<±1.5 µm	< ±1.5 µm	<±2.5 µm	<±	7.0 μm	<±6 µm	
Linearity	and distance	<±0.1 µm	<±0.25 µm	<±0.75 µm	<±1.5 µm	< ±1,5 µm	<±2.5 µm	<±7	7.0 μm	<±6 µm	
	and distance Thickness	<±0.1 μm <±0.2 μm	<±0.25 μm <±0.5 μm	<±0.75 μm <±1.5 μm	<±1.5 µm	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm	<±2.5 μm <±5 μm	<±	7.0 μm 14 μm	<±6 µm	
Light spot diar	and distance Thickness neter	< $\pm 0.1 \mu m$ < $\pm 0.2 \mu m$ $6 \mu m$	< $\pm 0.25 \mu m$ < $\pm 0.5 \mu m$ 8 μm	$<\pm 0.75 \mu m$ $<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $9 \mu m$	$<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \mu m$ $31 \mu m$	< $\pm 1,5 \mu m$ < $\pm 3 \mu m$ 31 μm	<±2.5 μm <±5 μm 16 μm	<±2 <± 60	7.0 μm 14 μm	$<\pm 6 \mu m$ $<\pm 12 \mu m$ $50 \mu m$	
Light spot diar Max. measurin	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34°	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm 8 µm ±30°	<±0.75 µm <±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24°	$<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \mu m$ $31 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10°	<±2.5 μm <±5 μm 16 μm ±17°	<±2 <± 60	7.0 μm 14 μm) μm ±5°	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9°	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA)	<±0.1 μm <±0.2 μm 6 μm ±34° 0.6	$<\pm 0.25 \mu m$ $<\pm 0.5 \mu m$ $8 \mu m$ $\pm 30^{\circ}$ 0.55	<±0.75 µm <±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24° 0.45	<±1.5 µm <±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22	<±2.5 μm <±5 μm 16 μm ±17° 0.3	<± <± 60 	7.0 μm 14 μm) μm ±5° 0.1	$<\pm 6 \mu m$ $<\pm 12 \mu m$ $50 \mu m$ $\pm 9^{\circ}$ 0.2	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶	$<\pm 0.1 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 0.2 \ \mu m$ $= 6 \ \mu m$ $\pm 34^{\circ}$ = 0.6 $= 0.015 \ mm$	$<\pm 0.25 \mu m$ $<\pm 0.5 \mu m$ $\pm 30^{\circ}$ 0.55 0.05 m m	$<\pm 0.75 \mu m$ $<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $9 \mu m$ $\pm 24^{\circ}$ 0.45 0.15 mm	$<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 m m	< $\pm 1,5 \mu m$ < $\pm 3 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm	< $\pm 2.5 \mu m$ < $\pm 5 \mu m$ 16 μm $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 mm	<± <± 60 	7.0 μ m 14 μ m μ m $\pm 5^{\circ}$ 0.1 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm 8 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	$<\pm 0.75 \mu$ m $<\pm 1.5 \mu$ m 9μ m $\pm 24^{\circ}$ 0.45 0.15μ m pluggable option up to 5	$<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir	$< \pm 1,5 \mu m$ $< \pm 3 \mu m$ $31 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 m m via FC socke	$<\pm 2.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 5 \mu m$ $16 \mu m$ $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard atic 30 mm,	< ± 1 < ± 60 = 0 (2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	$<\pm 0.75 \mu m$ $<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $9 \mu m$ $\pm 24^{\circ}$ 0.45 0.15 m m pluggable of pluggable of Clam	$<\pm 1.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socket ing adapter	$<\pm 2.5 \mu$ m $<\pm 5 \mu$ m 16μ m $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard atic 30 mm, (see access	< ± 7 < ± 60 2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40 ories)	7.0 μ m 14 μ m μ m $\pm 5^{\circ}$ 0.1 2 mm 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	$< \pm 0.75 \mu m$ $< \pm 1.5 \mu m$ $9 \mu m$ $\pm 24^{\circ}$ 0.45 0.15 m m pluggable of ension up to s Clam	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount -20 +	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socke ng radius: sta ing adapter 70 °C (-4	<±2.5 µm <±5 µm 16 µm ±17° 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard atic 30 mm, (see access +158 °F)	<±; <± 60 = (2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40 ories)	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature range	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage Operation	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	$< \pm 0.75 \mu m$ $< \pm 1.5 \mu m$ $9 \mu m$ $\pm 24^{\circ}$ 0.45 0.15 m m pluggable of onsion up to s Clam	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 $0.3 \ mm$ optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount $-20 \ + 7$	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socker ng radius: sta ing adapter 70 °C (-4 0 °C (+41	<±2.5 µm <±5 µm 16 µm ±17° 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard atic 30 mm, (see access +158 °F) +158 °F)	< ± 1 < ± 60 = (2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40 ories)	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature range Shock (DIN-EN	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage Operation N 60068-2-27)	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 μm <±0.5 μm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm	< ±0.75 µm < ±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24° 0.45 0.15 mm pluggable of clam	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount $-20 \ + 7$ $+5 \ + 77$ g / 6 ms in 2	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socker ing adapter 70 °C (-4 0 °C (+41 XY axis, 1000	$<\pm 2.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 5 \mu m$ $16 \mu m$ $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 m m et; standard atic 30 mm, (see access $\pm 158 ^{\circ}\text{F}$) $\pm 158 ^{\circ}\text{F}$) $\pm 158 ^{\circ}\text{F}$)	< ± 1 < ± 60 2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40 ories)	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature range Shock (DIN-EN Vibration (DIN-	and distance Thickness meter og angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage Operation N 60068-2-27) -EN 60068-2-6)	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	< ±0.75 µm < ±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24° 0.45 0.15 mm pluggable of msion up to § Clam 15 2 g / 2	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount -20 + $+5 \ + 70$ g / 6 ms in 2 20 Hz 500	< $\pm 1,5 \mu$ m < $\pm 3 \mu$ m $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socket ng radius: stating adapter 70 °C (-4 0 °C (+41 XY axis, 1000 Hz in XY axis	$<\pm 2.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 5 \mu m$ $16 \mu m$ $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 m m et; standard atic 30 mm, (see accesss $\pm 158 ^{\circ}F)$ $\pm 158 ^{\circ}F)$ $\pm 158 ^{\circ}F)$ 0 shocks ea is, 10 cycless	< ± 7 < ± 60 2.2 length 3 m; dynamic 40 ories) ch each	7.0 μ m 14 μ m μ m $\pm 5^{\circ}$ 0.1 2 mm μ mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature range Shock (DIN-EN Vibration (DIN- Protection class	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage Operation N 60068-2-27) -EN 60068-2-6) ss (DIN-EN 60529)	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm <±0.5 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	< ±0.75 µm < ±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24° 0.45 0.15 mm pluggable of clam 15 2 g / 2	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount -20 + $+5 \ + 77$ g / 6 ms in 2 20 Hz 500 IP64	< ±1,5 µm < ±3 µm 31 µm ±10° 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socket ng radius: stating adapter 70 °C (-4 0 °C (-4 1 XY axis, 1000 Hz in XY axis (front opera	$<\pm 2.5 \mu m$ $<\pm 5 \mu m$ $16 \mu m$ $\pm 17^{\circ}$ 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard $atic 30 mm,(see access)+ 158 ^{\circ}F)+ 158 ^{\circ}F)- 5 shocks easily s, 10 cyclessted)$	< ± 1 < ± 60 	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm 0 mm	<±6 µm <±12 µm 50 µm ±9° 0.2 1.5 mm	
Light spot diar Max. measurin Numerical ape Min. target thic Connection Installation Temperature range Shock (DIN-EN Vibration (DIN- Protection class Material	and distance Thickness meter ng angle ⁵ erture (NA) ckness ⁶ Storage Operation N 60068-2-27) -EN 60068-2-6) ss (DIN-EN 60529)	<±0.1 µm <±0.2 µm 6 µm ±34° 0.6 0.015 mm	<±0.25 µm < ±0.5 µm 8 µm ±30° 0.55 0.05 mm exte	< ±0.75 µm < ±1.5 µm 9 µm ±24° 0.45 0.15 mm pluggable of clam 15 2 g / 2 Aluminum	$<\pm 1.5 \ \mu m$ $<\pm 3 \ \mu m$ $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm optical fiber 50 m; bendir ping, mount -20 + $\pm 5 \ \pm 70$ g / 6 ms in 2 20 Hz 500 IP64 housing, gla	$< \pm 1,5 \mu$ m $< \pm 3 \mu$ m $\pm 10^{\circ}$ 0.22 0.3 mm via FC socket ng radius: stating adapter 70 °C (-4 0 °C (+41 XY axis, 1000 Hz in XY axis (front operational)	< ±2.5 µm < ±5 µm 16 µm ±17° 0.3 0.5 mm et; standard atic 30 mm, (see access +158 °F) +158 °F) - 158 °F) 0 shocks ea is, 10 cycles ted)	< ± 1 < ± 60 	7.0 μm 14 μm 0 μm ±5° 0.1 2 mm 0 mm 0 mm 0 mm 0 mm 0 stainless steel hous- ing	$<\pm 6 \mu m$ $<\pm 12 \mu m$ $50 \mu m$ $\pm 9^{\circ}$ 0.2 1.5 m m Aluminum housing, glass lenses	

1) Start of measuring range measured from sensor axis.

2) Average from 512 values at 1 kHz, near to the midrange onto optical flat

3) RMS noise relates to mid of measuring range (1 kHz)

4) All data at constant ambient temperature (25 ±1 °C) against optical flat; specifications can change when measuring different objects.

5) Maximum measuring angle of the sensor that produces a usable signal on reflecting surfaces. The accuracy decreases when approaching the limit values.

6) Glass with refractive index n = 1.5 throughout the entire measuring range. In the mid of the measuring range, also thinner layers can be measured.

confocaIDT 2421/2422/2465/2466

Model	IFS	2406-2,5/VAC(003)	2406/90-2,5/V	AC(001)	2406-	-3 2406-10	2406-10/	2406-3/	
Measuring range		2	5 mm		3 mn	n 10	10 mm		
Start of measuring range	approx	17.2 mm	12.6 mm	1	75 m	m 27	mm	75 mm	
	static ²		18 nm	·	32 nr	m 38			
Resolution d	vnamic ³	(97 nm				n 207 nm		
Displacement and	distance	< ± 0.75 µm				um <+	< +1.5 µm		
Linearity 4	nickness	<+ 1.5 µm				//m <+	< +3 µm		
Light spot diameter			10 μm		35 µr	n 15	5 µm	35 µm	
Max. measuring angle ⁵					, ±6.5	j° ±.	, 13.5°	, ±6.5°	
Numerical aperture			0.3		0.14	L C	.25	0.14	
Min. target thickness ⁶		0.1	125 mm		0.15 m	nm 0.5	5 mm	0.15 mm	
								type C240x-x/	
Connection (pluggable optical	fiber via		÷.	no C040	v v (01).			VAC(01);	
FC socket; length 3 m, extension	on up		ty bending radius:	pe C240) static 30	x-x (01), 1 mm dv	namic 40 mm		bending radius:	
to 50 m)			benang radius.	Statio 00	, min, ay			static 30 mm,	
								dynamic 40 mm	
Installation	<u></u>		Clampi	ng, mour	nting ada	apter (see accesso	ries)		
Temperature range	Storage			-20	+70 °C ((-4 +158 °F)			
	peration			+5 +	70 °C (+	+41 +158 °F)			
Shock (DIN-EN 60068-2-27)			15 g	1/6 ms ir	n XY axis	s, 1000 shocks eac	n		
Vibration (DIN-EN 60068-2-6)			2 g / 20	HZ 50	DU HZ IN .	XY axis, 10 cycles			
Protection class (DIN-EN 60529	9)	IP40 (vacu	IP40 (vacuum compatible)			(front operated)	ont operated) compatible)		
Weight		approx. 105 g	approx. 105 g approx. 130 g			appro	approx. 250 g		
Model	IF	S 2407-0,1	2407-0,1(001)	2407-	-0,8	2407/90-0,3	2407/1,5	2407-3	
Measuring range		0.1	mm	0.8 m	nm	0.3 mm	1.5 mm	3 mm	
Start of measuring range	appro	ix. 1 r	nm	5.9 m	nm	5.3 mm	17 mm	28 mm	
Resolu-	stati	C ² 3 r	ım	24 n	im	10 nm	6 nm	20 nm	
tion	dynami	C ³ 6 r	ım	75 n	im	20 nm	36 nm	58 nm	
Displacement a	nd distand	ce <±0.	05 µm	$< \pm 0.2$	2 µm	$<\pm0.15\mu{ m m}$	<±0.3 µm	<±0.5 µm	
Lineanty	Thickne	ss <±0	.1 <i>µ</i> m	$< \pm 0.4$	4 µm	$<\pm0.3\mu{ m m}$	<±0.6 µm	<±1 µm	
Light spot diameter		3 µm	4 <i>µ</i> m	6 µr	m	6 <i>µ</i> m	5.5 μm	9 µm	
Max. measuring angle ⁵		±48°	$\pm 48^{\circ}$	±30	0°	±27°	±43° (±70°) ⁸	±30°	
Numerical aperture		0.8	0.7	0.5	5	0.5	0.7	0.53	
Min. target thickness ⁶		0.005	5 mm	0.04 r	nm	0.015 mm	0.075 mm	0.15 mm	
Connection		50	al al la a d'a a ca			DIN socket;	FC s	ocket;	
Connection (pluggable optical fiber via EC)	socket:	FC SO	static 30 mm	aius:		type C2407-x; bending radius:	bendin	g radius:	
length 3 m. extension up to 50	m)		dvnamic 40 mm			static 30 mm.	static	30 mm,	
	,					dynamic 40 mm	dynami	c 40 mm	
Installation	Clamp	ing, mounting ad	apter		Mounting holes	Clamping, mo	ounting adapter		
	(5	see accessories)			(2x M2)	(see acc	cessories)		
Temperature range	Storaç	je		-20	. +70 °C	C (-4 +158 °F)			
	Operatio	on		+5	+70 °C	(+41 +158 °F)			
Shock (DIN-EN 60068-2-27)			15 g / 6 ms in XY axis, 1000 shocks each						
Vibration (DIN-EN 60068-2-6)			2 g	/ 20 Hz	500 H	Iz axis, 10 cycles e	ach		
Protection class (DIN-EN 60529))		<u> </u>	. IF	P65 (fror	nt operated)			
Material			Stainless steel ho	ousing, gl	lass lens	ses	Aluminum,	glass lenses	
weight '		approx	k. 36 g	approx.	. 40 g	approx. 30 g	approx. 800 g	approx. 550 g	
Features		nign numerical aperture	Light-intensive sensor	-		-	-	-	

1) Start of measuring range measured from sensor axis.

2) Average from 512 values at 1 kHz, near to the midrange onto optical flat

3) RMS noise relates to mid of measuring range (1 kHz)

4) All data at constant ambient temperature (25 ±1 °C) against optical flat; specifications can change when measuring different materials.

5) Maximum measuring angle of the sensor that produces a usable signal on reflecting surfaces. The accuracy decreases when approaching the

limit values.

6) Glass with refractive index $n\,=\,1.5$ in midrange

7) Sensor weight without optical fibre

8) Maximum measuring angle of the sensor up to which a usable signal can be obtained on diffusely reflecting metallic surfaces, whereby the accuracy decreases towards the limit values

confocaIDT 2421/2422/2465/2466

Model IFC		2421	2421MP	2422	2422MP	2465	2465MP	2466	2466MP
E				1 n	m				
Resolution	18 bit								
	Analog	16 bits (teachable)							
Measuring rate		con	continuously adjustable from 100 Hz to 10 kHz ¹ continuously adjustable from 100 Hz to 30 kHz						
Linearity			typ	$0. < \pm 0.0$)25 % FSO	(depend	ls on sensoi	r)	
Multi-layer measuren	nent	1 layer	5 layers	1 layer	5 layers	1 layer	5 layers	1 layer	5 layers
Light source					internal w	hite LED			
No. of characteristic	curves	up to 20 characteristic curves for different sensors per channel, selection via table in the menu							
Permissible ambient	light ²				30,00	00 lx			
Synchronization					ye	S			
Supply voltage					24 VDC	±15 %			
Power consumption					approx	. 10 W			
Signal input			sync-in	ı / trig-in; 3x e	2x encode ncoders (A	rs (A+, A +, A-, B-	x-, B+, B-, in +, B-)	idex);	
Digital interface		Ethernet / EtherCAT / RS422 / PROFINET ³ / EtherNet/IP ³							
Analog output		Current: 4 20 mA; voltage: 0 10 V (16 bit D/A converter)							
Switching output		Error1-Out, Error2-Out							
Digital output				sync	-out				
	Optical	pluggable optical fiber via E2000 socket, length 2 m 50 m, min. bending radius 30 mm							
Connection	Electrical	3-pin supply terminal strip; encoder connection (15-pin, HD-sub socket, max. cable length 3 m, 30 m with external encoder supply); RS422 connection socket (9-pin, Sub-D, max. cable length 30 m); 3-pin output terminal strip (max. cable length 30 m); 11-pin I/O terminal strip (max. cable length 30 m); RJ45 socket for Ethernet (out) / EtherCAT (in/out) (max. cable length 100 m)							
Mounting				free-s	tanding, Dl	N rail mo	ounting		
Tampanatum	Storage			-20	+70 °C	(-4 +1	58 °F)		
Temperature range	Operation			+5	+50 °C (+41 +	122 °F)		
Shock (DIN EN 60068-2-27)		15 g / 6 ms in XYZ axis, 1000 shocks each							
Vibration (DIN EN 60068-2-6)		2 g / 20 500 Hz in XYZ axis, 10 cycles each							
Protection class (DIN EN 60529)		IP40							
Material		Aluminum							
Weight		appro	x. 1.8 kg	approx	. 2.25 kg	appro	x. 1.8 kg	approx	. 2.25 kg
Compatibility		compatible with all confocalDT sensors							
No. of measurement channels ⁴			1		2		1		2
Control and indicator elements		multifunction button (two adjustable functions and reset to factory setting after 10 s); 5x LEDs for intensity, range, status and supply voltage							

FSO = Full Scale Output

1) Full measuring range up to 8 kHz. Depending on the sensor up to 80 % FSO between 9 and 10 kHz

2) Illuminant: light bulb

3) Connection via interface module (see accessories)

4) No loss of intensity and linearity due to two synchronous measurement channels

3. Delivery

3.1 Unpacking, Included in Delivery

1 Controller

IFC2421/2422/2465/2466

- 1 Sensor with sensor cable (optical fiber)
- 1 RJ patch cable Cat5 2 m
- 1 Test certificate
- Carefully remove the components of the measuring system from the packaging and ensure that the goods are forwarded in such a way that no damage can occur.
- Check the delivery for completeness and shipping damage immediately after unpacking.
- If there is damage or parts are missing, immediately contact the manufacturer or supplier.

3.2 Storage

Temperature range storage: -20 ... +70 °C (-4 ... +158 °F)

Humidity: 5 ... 95 % (non-condensing)

4. Installation

4.1 Controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466

Place the controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466 on a level surface, or install it at a location of your choice (e.g. in a switch cabinet) using a DIN EN 60715 mounting rail (DIN rail TS35).

When using a DIN rail, an electrical connection (potential equalization) is established between the controller case and the rail.

To remove, push the controller upwards, and pull it forwards.

. When attaching the controller, ensure that no connections, operating or display elements are covered.



Fig. 3 Dimensional drawing controller IFC2421/2465, dimensions in mm



Fig. 4 Dimensional drawing controller IFC2422/2466, dimensions in mm



Fig. 5 Dimensional drawing side view, controllers IFC2421/2422/2465/2466, dimensions in mm

4.2 Controller Operating Elements



Fig. 6 Front view Controller IFC2422 (IFC2421, IFC2465, IFC2466)

1	Button Multifunction (dark reference, light source) ¹	7	Ethernet / EtherCAT
2	Status LED	8	Digital I/O
3	LEDs Intensity, Range	9	RS422 connector
4	Sensor connection channel 2 (optical fiber) ²	10	Encoder connector
5	Sensor connection channel 1 (optical fiber)	11	Analog output (U / I)
6	Power supply connection, LED Power On		

Resetting to factory settings: press the Multifunction button for more than 10 sec.
 On controller IFC2422 and IFC2466 only.

4.3 Controller LEDs

Power on	Green	Active operating voltage		
	Off	No errors		
Status	Flashing red	Processing error		
	If EtherCAT is active, meaning of the LED is conform with the guidelines.			
Intensity channel 1/2	Flashing red	Dark reference in progress		
Intensity Sensor 2	Red	Signal in saturation		
	Yellow	Signal too low		
Sensor 1	Green	Signal OK		
Range channel 1/2	Flashing red	Dark reference in progress		
Sensor 2	Red	No target object, or target object outside the measuring range		
Range	Yellow	Target object near the midrange		
Sensor 1	Green	Target object within the measuring range		

Fig. 7 Description of the controller LEDs

The LED's Intensity and Range flashes with their current color during a synchronization error.

4.4 Electrical Connections Controller

4.4.1 Connection Possibilities



Fig. 8 Connection examples for confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466

The different periphery devices, see Fig. 7, can be connected by the illustrated connection cables.

Peripheral	Sensor channels	Power supply converter/modules	Interface
IF2001/USB, RS422-USB converter	1		
IF2030/PNET, IF2030/ENETIP	2	optional available	
IF2008/ETH	8	power supply PS2020	RS422
IF2004/USB	4		
IF2008/PCIE, PCI interface card	4		

4.4.2 Handling of Pluggable Screw Terminals

The controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466 has three pluggable screw terminals for supply, digital I/O and analog out, which are included as accessories.

Remove approx. 7 mm of the connecting wire isolation (0.14 ... 1.5 mm²).

- Connect the connecting wires.
- Use two captive screws to fix the screw terminals.

1

4.4.3 Grounding, Shielding

All inputs/outputs are electrically connected to the supply voltage ground (GND). Merely the Ethernet/EtherCAT ports are electrically isolated.

The the ground connections (GND. GND422, GND_ENC) of each group are interconnected via chokes.

The Shield connections of each connection group are only connected with the controller housing and are used for cable screen connections with individual connections (power, analog output, switching outputs, synchronization and trigger input).

Only use screened cables shorter than 30 m and connect the cable screen to the Shield or the connector housing.

4.4.4 Supply Voltage (Power)

- 3-pin pluggable screw terminal (24 VDC, GND, Shield),
- 24 VDC \pm 15 %, I _{max} <1A
- not electrically isolated, GND is electrically connected to the GND wiring for switching outputs, synchronization and encoder input.
- Use a shielded cable of less than 30 m.



Fig. 9 Supply connection and LED on the controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466

When the supply voltage has been connected, the Power On LED lights up.

 ${}^{\bullet}$ Use the supply voltage for measurement instruments only and not for drive units or similar sources of pulse interference at the same time. Micro-Epsilon recommends

using an optional available power supply unit PS2020 for the sensor.

4.4.5 RS422

- Differential signals in accordance with EIA-422, electrically isolated from the supply voltage.
- Receiver Rx with a 120 ohm internal terminating resistor.
- On the evaluation unit (receiver), terminate the transmitter input (Tx) with 90 ...120 Ohm.
- Use a shielded twisted cable of less than 30 m.
- Connect the earth connections.
- The pin assignment for the 9-pin
- D-sub connector is not standardized.

Pin	Name	Signal	BS422
3	RX -	Receiver -	
2	RX +	Receiver +	
5	GND422	RS422	
	GIND422	ground	
9	TX +	Transmitter +	
1	TX -	Transmitter -	
Cover	Shield	Cable shield	

Fig. 10 Pin assignment for the 9-pin D-sub connector (RS422)

4.4.6 Ethernet, EtherCAT

Potential isolated RJ 45 standard connector for connecting the controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466

- to an Ethernet network (PC) or
- the EtherCAT bus system (IN-Port).
- Use a shielded Ethernet cable (Cat5E, patch cable, 2 m, included in the delivery, overall cable length less than 100 m to connect controller and network.

Both LEDs on the plug-in connector light up to indicate that the connection was successful and is active.



Fig. 11 Connectors RJ45 for Ethernet, EtherCAT

The measuring device can be configured through the web interface or using ASCII commands (e. g. Telnet), see A 5, or with EtherCAT objects.

4.4.7 Analog Output

The two alternative analog outputs (voltage or current) are connected to the 3-pin screw terminal and are electrically connected to the supply voltage.

Voltage: Pin U/lout and Pin GND, Ri approx. 50 Ohm, $R_L > 10$ MOhm Slew rate (no C_L , $R_L \ge 1$ kOhm) typ. 0.5 V/µs Slew rate (with $C_L = 10$ nF, $R_L \ge 1$ kOhm) typ. 0.4 V/µs **Current**: Pin U/l_{out} and Pin GND



Fig. 12 Analog outputs on the controller

 $R_L \le 500 \text{ Ohm}$

Slew rate (no C_L, R_L = 500 Ohm) typ. 1.6 mA/ μ s

Slew rate (with C_L= 10 nF, R_L = 500 Ohm) typ. 0.6 mA/ μ s

Use a shielded cable of less than 30 m.

Pin 3 (Shield) is connected to the cover.

Alternatively, the following values may be defined for the output range:

Voltage: 0 ... 5 V; 0 ... 10 V;

Current: 4 ... 20 mA.

Only one reading can be produced as voltage or current.

- $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ The socket is mechanically coded (red plug-in) in order to avoid any confusion with the power supply.
- To comply with IEC 61326-1:2020/CISPR 16-2-3, a split ferrite with an impedance of
- 1 at least 140 ohms at 100 MHz with 2 turns must be attached to the analog output cable. Micro-Epsilon recommends the split ferrite from Würth, article number 74271622.

4.4.8 Switching Outputs (Digital I/O)

Both switching outputs ${\tt Error}~1/2$ on the 11-pin pluggable screw terminal are electrically connected to the supply voltage.

The switching behavior (NPN, PNP, Push-Pull) is programmable, I may 100 mA.

The maximum auxiliary voltage for a switching output with NPN switching behavior is 30 V.



Fig. 13 Output behavior and wiring of the switching outputs Error 1/2

Switching output 1: pin Error 1 and GND

Switching output 2: pin Error 2 and GND

Cable shield: Shield is connected to the cover. Connect the cable shield.

All GND pins are interconnected, and they are connected to the power supply ground.

Use a shielded cable of less than 30 m.



Fig. 14 Digital I/O on the controller

Output level (no load resistance), with voltage of 24 VDC	a supply Low < 1 V; High > 23 V
Seturation valtage et l 100 mA	Low < 2.5 V (Output - GND)
Saturation voltage at $I_{max} = 100 \text{ mA}$	High < 2.5 V (Output - + U_{p})

The saturation voltage is measured between output and GND, with output = Low, or between output and U_B , with output = High.

Description	Output active (error)	Output passive (no error)
NPN (Low side)	GND	+ U _B
PNP (High side)	+ U _B	GND
Push-Pull	+ U _B	GND
Push-Pull, negated	GND	+ U _B

Fig. 15 Switching behavior of the error outputs

NOTICE

The load resistance R_L can be dimensioned according to the limit values ($I_{max} = 100$ mA, $U_{Hmax} = 30$ V) and requirements. Do not connect inductive loads, e.g. a relay without parallel protection diodes.

4.4.9 Synchronization (Inputs/Outputs)

For the pin assignment of the 11-pin pluggable screw terminal, see Fig. 14

- +Sync/Trig and -Sync/Trig pins: symmetrical synchronization output/input or trigger input, function and (I/O) direction are programmable
- The terminating resistor $\rm R_{T}$ (120 Ohm) can be switched on and off via software, see 6.1.1.

All GND pins are interconnected, and they are connected to the power supply ground.

Signal	Level	ے چے Digital I/O
Sync/Trig	RS422 (EIA422)	+ + Sync/Tr - Sync/Tr GND C D D GND C D GND C D C GND C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
The function and I/O	are programmable	

Fig. 16 Signal level synchronization, triggering

Activate the terminating resistor 120 Ohm in the last controller (slave n) in the chain.

Star synchronization

- Connect the pins +Sync/Trig and -Sync/Trig of controller 1 (master) in star configuration with the pins +Sync/Trig and -Sync/Trig of controller 2 (slave) to controller n, in order to synchronize two or more controllers, see Fig. 17.
- Partial cable length less than 30 m with star synchronization.

Cascaded synchronization

- Connect the pins pins +Sync/Trig and -Sync/Trig of controller 1 (master) with the pins +Sync/Trig and -Sync/ Trig of controller 2 (slave 1). Connect the pins of downstream controllers in order to synchronize two or more controllers, see Fig. 17.
- Total cable length less than 30 m with cascaded synchronization.
- Use a shielded twisted cable.
- Connect the cable shield to Shield.
- Set Controller 1 to Master and the other controllers to Slave, see 6.1.1.



Fig. 17 Synchronization of more controllers, star synchronization (left), cascaded (right)

- Interconnected all GND, if the controllers are not supplied from a common power supply.
- If the controller are operated via the EtherCAT interface, then a synchronization even without the sync cable can be realized.

4.4.10 Triggering

The pluggable 11-pin screw terminal with Digital I/O has two trigger inputs.

Sync/Trig input

The Sync/Trig port can also be used as symmetrical trigger input for one or more controllers.

Program the Sync/Trig controller ports as trigger input.

The trigger source (master) must provide a symmetrical output signal according to the RS422 standard.

For asymmetrical trigger sources, Micro-Epsilon recommends the SU4 level converter (3 channels TTL/HTL to RS422) between trigger signal source and controller.

Encoders are not suitable for trigger purposes.



TrigIn input

The TrigIn switching input is equipped with an internal pull-up resistor of 15 kOhm. An open input is identified as High.

Trigger sources can be switching contacts, transistors (NPN, N-channel FET) and SPS outputs.

Electrical properties

- Programmable logic (TTL/HTL),
- TTL: Low level \leq 0.8 V; High level \geq 2 V
- HTL: Low level \leq 3 V; High level \geq 8 V (max. 30 V),
- Minimum pulse width 50 μ s

4.4.11 Encoder Inputs

Two encoders can be connected simultaneously and powered with 5V using the 15-pin HD-sub connector.

Each encoder provides A, B and N signals (zero pulse, reference, index). The maximum pulse frequency is 1MHz.

RS422 level (symmetrical) for A, B, N

Encoder supply 5 V: each 5 V, max. 300 mA



Fig. 18 15-pin HD connector

Encoder	Pin	Signal	Encoder	Pin	Signal
	1	GND ENC1		11	GND ENC2
	5	A1+		3	A2+
	4	A1-		2	A2-
4	10	N1+ ¹	0	8	N2+ 1
	9	N1- ¹	2	7	N2- ¹
	15	B1+		13	B2+
	14	B1-		12	B2-
	6	ENC U _p +5V		6	$ENC U_{p} + 5V$
Connector housing		Controller housing		Cable shield	

View on solder pin side male cable connector

Fig. 19 Pin assignment encoder inputs

Use a shielded cable of less than 3 m. Connect the cable shield to the cover.

Connection requirements

The encoders must provide symmetrical RS422 signals.

If the encoder has no RS422 outputs, Micro-Epsilon recommends a level converter SU4 (3 channels TTL/HTL to RS422) between trigger signal source and controller.

Both encoders can be supplied with the controller voltage ENC U_{p} +5V and loaded with a maximum of 300 mA. When using the power supply of the 15-in HD socket, the cable length to the encoder must be less than 3 m. When the encoder is supplied externally, cable lengths up to 30 meters are possible.

The inputs are not electrically isolated from the supply voltage.

1) If the encoders are operated without reference tracks (N), the reference tracks (N) can be used as a third encoder.

4.5 Sensor Cable, Optical Fiber

Sensor and controller are connected through an optical fiber.

- Do not shorten or lengthen the optical fibers.
- Do not pull or hold the sensor on the optical fiber.
- The optical fibers has a diameter of 50 μ m.

Do not soil the connectors, because this would lead to particle deposition in the controller and therefore to strong loss of light. Cleaning of the connectors requires the corresponding know-how and a fiber microscope for control.

Basic Rules

Avoid

NOTICE

- any contamination of the connector, e. g. dust or finger prints, and frequent connecting and disconnecting
- any mechanical stress of the fiber (kinking, squeezing, pulling, twisting, knotting etc.)
- strong bending of the fiber. as the optical fiber is damaged thereby rapidly and this leads to permanent damage through micro-cracks

Please never underrun the allowed bending radius.



Fixed: R = 30 mm or more

Flexible: R = 40 mm or more



Miniature sensors IFS2402, hybrid sensors IFS2403

The optical fibers are fixed to the sensor and cannot be replaced. Repairs involve reducing the cable length and a new connector through the manufacturer only.

Standard sensors IFS2405

The **sensor cable is connected to the sensor.** Sensor cables may be up to 50 m long. Cables for drag chain use and cables with protective metal tubing are available, see A 1. A damaged sensor cable can be replaced, see 8.2.

Connecting the sensor cable to the controller

- Remove the dummy connector from the green optical fiber socket Sensor 1/2¹ on the controller.
- Plug the sensor cable (green connector, E2000/APC) into the optical fiber socket, and ensure that the sensor connector is aligned correctly.
- Push the sensor connector into the socket until it locks.



1) The sensor connector Sensor 2 is available on controller IFC2422 and IFC2466 only.

Disconnecting the sensor cable from the controller

- Push the sensor connector's release lever down, and pull the sensor connector out of the socket.
- Replace the dummy connector.

NOTICE

Close the optical inputs and outputs with protective caps when no fiber cable is connected.

4.6 Sensors

4.6.1 Dimensions IFS2402 Sensors



IFS2402-0,5/1,5/4/10

IFS2402/90-1,5/4/10

MR = Measuring range SMR = Start of measuring range

4.6.2 Dimensions IFS2403 Sensors





IFS2403-0,4/1,5/4/10

IFS2403/90-1,5

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)



MR = Measuring range SMR = Start of measuring range

4.6.3 Dimensions IFS2404 Sensors





IFS2404-2

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)



Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)



IFS2405-28

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)



Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)

4.6.5 Dimensions IFS2406 Sensors



IFS2406-2,5/VAC(003)



IFS2406/90-2,5/VAC(001)







IFS2406-3

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)

4.6.6 Dimensions IFS2407 Sensors



IFS2407-0,1





16.5 (.65)



Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)



confocaIDT 2421/2422/2465/2466



IFS2407-1,5



IFS2407-3

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)
4.6.7 Start of Measuring Range

A base distance (SMR) must be maintained for each sensor.



Fig. 20 Start of measuring range (SMR), the smallest distance between the sensor surface and the target.

SMR = Start of measuring range, approximate values

Sensor	SMR
IFS2402-0,5	1.7 mm
IFS2402-1,5	0.9 mm
IFS2402/90-1,5	2.5 mm ¹
IFS2402-4	1.9 mm
IFS2402/90-4	2.5 mm ¹
IFS2402-10	2.5 mm
IFS2402/90-10	3.5 mm ¹

Sensor	SMR
IFS2404-2	14 mm
IFS2404-2(001)	14 mm
IFS2404/90-2	9.6 mm ¹
IFS2404/90-2(001)	9.6 mm ¹

Sensor	SMR
IFS2403-0,4	2.8 mm
IFS2403-1,5	8.1 mm
IFS2403/90-1,5	4.9 mm ¹
IFS2403-4	14.7 mm
IFS2403/90-4	12 mm ¹
IFS2403-10	11 mm
IFS2403/90-10	8.6 mm ¹

Sensor	SMR
IFS2405-0,3	6 mm
IFS2405-1	10 mm
IFS2405-3	20 mm
IFS2405-6	63 mm
IFS2405/90-6	41 mm ¹
IFS2405-10	50 mm
IFS2405-28	220 mm
IFS2405-28/VAC(001)	220 mm
IFS2405-30	100 mm

Sensor	SMR
IFS2407-0,1	1.0 mm
IFS2407/90-0,3	5.3 mm
IFS2407-1,5	17 mm
IFS2407-3	28 mm

Sensor	SMR
IFS2406-2,5/VAC(003)	17.3 mm
IFS2406/90-2,5/VAC(001)	12.6 mm ¹
IFS2406-3	75 mm
IFS2406-3/VAC(001)	75 mm
IFS2406-10	27 mm
IFS2406-10/VAC(001)	27 mm

1) Start of measuring range measured from sensor axis.

4.6.8 Mounting, Installation Bracket

4.6.8.1 General

The sensors of series IFS240x are optical sensors that operate in micrometers.

Please ensure careful handling during installation and operation!

Mount the sensors with an outer clamp. This type of sensor installation ensures the highest level of reliability because the sensor's cylindrical cover is clamped over a relatively large area. It must be used in complex installation environments, such as machines, production systems etc.

4.6.8.2 IFS2402 Sensors

Use an installation bracket MA2402 to mount IFS2402 sensors.



Fig. 21 MA2402-4 installation bracket



Fig. 22 Outer clamps with MA2402 for IFS2402 sensors

4.6.8.3 IFS2403 Sensors

Use an installation bracket MA2403 to mount IFS 2403 sensors.



Fig. 23 MA2403 installation bracket

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded off)

4.6.8.4 IFS2405, IFS2406 and IFS2407 Sensors

Use an installation bracket MA240x to mount IFS2405, IFS2406 and IFS2407 sensors.



Mounting ring	Dimension A	Dimension B	Dimension C	Sensor
MA2400-27	ø27	ø46	19.75	IFS2405-0.3 IFS2405-1 IFS2406-3 IFS2406-10
MA2405-34	ø34	ø50	22	IFS2405-3
MA2405-40	ø40	ø56	25	IFS2405-6
MA2405-54	ø54	ø70	32	IFS2405-10 IFS2407-3
MA2405-62	ø62	ø78	36.5	IFS2405-28 IFS2405-30
MA2406-20	ø20	ø36	14.5	IFS2406-2,5
MA2407-65	ø65	ø81	18	IFS2407-1,5

Fig. 24 MA240x mounting block and ring



Fig. 25 Outer clamps with installation bracket MA240x for IFS2405, IFS2406 and IFS2407 sensors, consisting of mounting block and mounting ring

4.6.8.5 IFS2404 and IFS2407 Sensors

Use an installation bracket MA2404-12 to mount IFS2404-2, IFS2404/90-2, IFS2407-0,1 and IFS2407-0,8 sensors.



Fig. 26 Outer clamps with installation bracket MA2404-12 for IFS2404-2, IFS2404/90-2, IFS2407-0,1 and IFS2407-0,8 sensors, dimension in mm (Inch)

Use the mounting area and two screws M2 or the mounting thread M14x0,5 to mount IFS2407/90 sensors.



Fig. 27 Mounting for series IFS2407/90-0,3 sensors

4.6.8.6 Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx

The JMA-xx adjustable mounting adapter is compatible with numerous confocalDT sensor models.

You can find more information on these accessories in the Appendix, see A 3.

Dimensions in mm (inches, rounded-off)

5. Operation

5.1 Commissioning

Connect the controller to a voltage supply, see 4.4.4.

Connect the sensor and the controller with the optical fiber (sensor cable), see 4.5.

When the controller has been switched on it initializes. The measuring system is ready after approx. 10 seconds. To ensure precise measurements, let the measuring system warm up for about 60 minutes. The system can be configured through web pages that are integrated into the controller or using commands, see A 5. We recommend configuring the controller through the web pages.

5.2 Operation Using Ethernet

5.2.1 Requirements

Dynamic web pages are generated in the controller which contain the current settings of the controller and the peripherals. Operation is only possible while there is an Ethernet connection to the controller.

To support a basic first commissioning of the sensor, the sensor is set to a direct connection. If you have configured your browser to access the internet via a proxy server, in the browser settings you will need to add the IP address of the controller to the list of addresses which should not be routed through the proxy server. The MAC address of the unit can be found on the nameplate of the controller and on the test certificate calibration report.

•	You need a HTML5 browse	. Use one of the browsers below:	
l	Internet Explorer 10.0	Mozilla Firefox 19.0	

Google Chrome 25.0

Dire	ct connection to PC, controller w	Netv	vork		
PC with static IP			PC with DHCP		troller with dynamic IP, PC with DHCP
	Connect the controller to a switch with RJ-45 connectors.	(intra	net). Use a LAN cable	1	Connect the controller to a switch (intranet). Use a LAN cable with RJ-45 connectors.
1) Rethe Faddr	Start the sensorTOOL.exe pro- gram. This program is available online at https://www.micro-ep- silon.com/download/software/ sensorTOOL.exe. Click the Image button. Select the designated controller from the list. In order to change the address settings, click the button Configure sensor IP. • Address type: static IP address • IP address: 169.254.168.150 ¹ • Subnet mask: 255.255.0.0 Click the button Apply, to trans- mit the changes to the control- ler. Click the button Open Website to connect the controller with your default browser. equires that the LAN connection on C uses, for example, the following IP ess: 169.254.168.1.	Wait tabli tion conr	until Windows has es- shed a network connec- (Connection with limited nectivity). Start the sensorTOOL program. Click the sensorTOOL program. Click the esignat- ed controller from the list. Click the button Open Website to connect the controller with your default browser.	The from addi	Enter the sensor in the DHCP / reg- ister the controller in your IT depart- ment. controller gets assigned an IP address your DHCP server. You can check this IP ress with the sensorTOOL program. Start the sensorTOOL program. Click the sensorTOOL program. Click the sensorTOOL program. Click the sensorTOOL program. Click the button Open Website, to connect the controller with your default browser. matively: If DHCP is used and the DHCP er is linked to the DNS server, access e controller via a host name of the cture "IFC242x_SN <serial number="">" is sible (where x = 21 for IFC2465, x = 66 for 2466). Start a web browser on your PC. To achieve a IFC2421 with the serial number "01234567", type in the ad- dress bar on your browser "IFC2421_ SN01234567".</serial>

Fig. 28 Options for connecting to a LAN

5.2.2 Access via Web Interface

Interactive web pages you can use to configure the controller are now displayed in the web browser. The controller is active and supplies measurement values.



Fig. 29 First interactive web page after calling the IP address

The horizontal navigation includes the functions below:

- The search function permits time-saving access to functions and parameters.
- Home. The web interface automatically starts in this view with measurement chart, Configuration and Signal quality.
- Settings. This menu includes all sensor parameters, see 6.
- Measurement chart. Measurement chart with digital display or overlay of the video signal.
- Info. Includes information about the sensor, such as measuring range, serial number and software status.
- Web interface language selection

All settings on the web page are applied immediately in the controller.

Parallel operation with web browser and ASCII commands is possible; the last setting applies.

The appearance of the web pages may vary depending on functions and peripherals. Dynamic help text with excerpts from the operating instructions supports you during sensor configuration.

5.3 Select a Sensor

Controller and sensor(s) are matched at the factory.

- ► Change to the Settings > Sensor menu.
- Select the connected sensor for each channel from the list.

Q Search settings	0	Home	٥	Settings
Sensor	Ser	sor - Channe	1 1	8
Channel 1 Channel 2 Sensor IFS2406-12 Dark reference		IFS2405-3 3.000mm - 0(IFS2406-10 10.000mm - (0001005	
Inputs		1		

The calibration data of up to 20 different sensors can be stored in the controller. Calibration is done at factory only.

5.4 Button Multifunction

The Multifunction button of the controller has several functions, e.g. dark reference and light source operation.

The dark reference feature is assigned to this button per default. The assignment can be changed in Settings > Inputs. Changing the assignment requires the Expert authorization.

Multifunction		Dark reference	Starts dark reference correction for Sensor 1 or Sensor 2
	Multifunction	Function 1	Mastering Reset Mastering
	© Function 2	LED	<i>Turns the light source on/off for Sensor 1 or Sensor 2</i>
		Inactive	Key has no function

The functions can be allocated to the individual time frames, see A 5.3.16. The time intervals are indicated by LED flashing/lighting



Fig. 30 Button press duration

5.5 Dark Reference

This adjustment must be carried out after every sensor change. Dark referencing is sensor-dependent and is stored separately in the controller for each sensor. Therefore, you need to connect the required sensor and select Settings > Sensor menu, before you start dark referencing.

The controller requires a warm-up time of approx. 30 minutes before performing dark reference.

Step-by-Step procedures:

- Remove the target from the measuring range, or cover the sensor surface with a piece of dark paper.
- For dark referencing, no object must be within the measuring range, and no ambient
- l or external light must reach the sensor.
- On the controller, press the Multifunction button¹, or click the Start button on the Settings > Sensor > Dark reference web page.

The functions of the Multifunction button are explained in Button Multifunction, see 5.4.

The $\tt Intensity$ and $\tt Range$ LEDs will start flashing, and the sensor captures the current dark signal for about 50 seconds.



Gray shaded fields require a selection.

1) After more than 10 seconds, the factory settings will load!

Value

Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

After the dark referencing the dark corrected signal is characterized by an almost smooth waveform directly to the X-axis.

- Remove the paper cover from the sensor. The sensor can now be used as normal.
- Repeat the dark referencing at regular intervals.

The current brightness value (as the quotient of the sum of all intensities and the current exposure time), is determined with each new dark reference. If a major change in the previously stored value is detected, this can be interpreted as the degree of contamination, and a warning is given.

You can also ignore this message. However, you should note the current exposure time in the case of time-critical measurements. Then gently clean the face of the sensor cable's E2000 connector. Only use pure alcohol and fresh lens cleaning tissue to do this. Then repeat the dark reference. If nothing changes, the sensor cable can also have become damaged or the fiber connector lying in the controller may become soiled.

Change the sensor cable or submit the whole system for checking.

You can adjust the warning threshold if necessary in the event of contamination by an ASCII command (permissible deviation in %); the factory setting is 50 %, see A 5.3.4.5.

The warning threshold is stored specific to the setup.

5.6 Place Target

- Place the target in the midrange.
- Do not exceed the maximum tilt angle between sensor and target, see 2.6.



The LED Range on the controller front indicates the position of the target in relation to the sensor.

Sensor 2	Red flashing	Dark reference acquisition in progress
ange	Red	No target, or target outside the measuring range
	Yellow	Target near the midrange
C C Sensor 1	Green	Target within the measuring range

5.7 Measurement Configuration

Common measurement configurations (presets) for various target surfaces are stored on the controller and enable to quickly start the respective measurement task. In a preset the basic features like peak or material selection and calculation functions are already set.

Go to the Home > Measurement configuration menu and start the configuration selection. Select a stored configuration (preset).

Presets:

7	Standard matt	Distance measurement e.g. on ceramics, non-trans- parent plastics. Highest peak, no averaging, distance calculation.
7	Standard shiny	Distance measurement e.g. on metals, polished sur- faces. Highest peak, median over 5 values, distance calculation.
V	Multisurface	Distance measurement e.g. on PCB, hybrid materials. Highest peak, median over 9 values, distance calcula- tion.
7	One-sided thickness measure	One-sided thickness measurement e.g. of glass, BK7 materials. First and second peak, no averaging, thickness calculation.
7	Multilayer air gap	Thickness measurement ¹ e.g. of mask under glass. 1. layer BK7, 2. layer air, first and second peak, medi- an over 5 values.
7	Multilayer laminated glass	Layer thickness measurement ¹ of laminated glass e.g. windshield, 1. layer BK7, 2. layer PC, 3. layer BK7, first and second peak, no averaging.
7	Two-sided thickness measure	Both sided thickness measurement ² of metal. Highest peak, median over 5 values. Formula: -1*01DIST -1*02DIST1 + 10
Setups:		
	MBa	Custom-built settings (setups), see 5.11.

MBg	
2 F14 0118	

The controller also enables user-specific settings. When saving a changed preset, the web interface displays a dialog which enables the user to define a setup name to avoid accidental overwriting.

Go to the Home > Measurement configuration menu and start the configuration selection. Select a configuration or a setup.

Individual material selection is possible in the Settings > Data recording > material selection menu.

1) Programs available in controller with multi-peak functionality.

2) Possible with controller IFC2422 and IFC2466.

5.8 Video Signal

Go to the Measurement chart **menu. Show video signal display with** Video.

The diagram displayed in the large graph window on the right represents the video signal and the receiving row in different states of post processing.

The video signal displayed in the graph window displays the spectral distribution of the pixels in the receiving row. Left 0 % (small distance), and right 100 % (large distance). The corresponding measured value is marked by a vertical line (peak marking).

The diagram starts automatically when the web page is loaded.



Fig. 31 Video signal web page

The Video signal web page includes the following features:

- 1 The LED visualizes the status of the transmission of measured values:
 - green: transmission of measured values is running.
 - yellow: waiting for data in trigger mode
 - gray: transmission of measured values stopped

Data queries are controlled by using the Play/Pause/Stop/Save buttons of the measured values that were transmitted. Stop stops the diagram; data selection and zoom function are still possible. Pause interrupts recording. Save opens the Windows dialog box for the name and the location of the file in order to save the selected video signals in a CSV file, which contains all pixels, their (selected) intensities in % and other parameters.

- Click the button ► (Start), for starting the display of the measurement results.
- 2 Changes only take effect after clicking the Save settings button.

- 3 In the window on the left, the video graph for channel 1/2 can be enabled or disabled both during and after measuring. Inactive graphs are gray. Click on the check mark to add them. The changes become effective when you save the settings. Use the eye icons ● to show or hide the individual signals. The calculation continues in the background.
 - 0xRAW: Raw signal (uncorrected CCD signal)
 - 0xDARK: Dark corrected signal (raw signal minus dark level table)
 - 0xLIGHT: Light source corrected signal (signal which is corrected with the dark signal and the light source table)
 - 0xDARK_TABLE: Dark value table (generated in response to dark referencing)
 - 0xLIGHT_TABLE: Light value table (generated in response to light referencing)
- 4 The chart window shows the video signals of respectively one channel. Use the buttons to switch between the two channels.
- 5 Auto (= automatic scaling) or Manual (= manual setting) allow for scaling the intensity axis (Y axis) of the graph.
- 6 In addition, the current exposure time values and the selected measuring rate are displayed above the graph.
- 7 Mouseover feature. When moving the mouse over the graph, curve points or peak markings are highlighted with a circle symbol while the corresponding intensity is displayed. The corresponding x position is displayed in % above the graph window.
- 8 The linearized range is in the diagram between the gray hatchings and can not be changed. Only peaks of which the centers are in this range can be evaluated. The masked range may be limited if needed. Then an additional pale blue hatching limits the range on the right and on the left side. The peaks remaining in the resulting range are used for evaluation.
- 9 The detection threshold, based on the dark corrected signal, is a horizontal straight line that corresponds to the preset value. It needs to be just high enough that no undesired video signal peak is included in the measurement. An acceptable signal-tonoise ratio requires the threshold to be as low as possible. The detection threshold should not be changed if possible.
- 10 X axis scaling: The diagram displayed above is zoomable with both sliders on the right and on the left side in the lower total signal. Move it sideways also with the mouse in the center of the zoom window (cross arrow).



Fig. 32 Slider zoom: one-sided and dragging with cross arrow

11 The both buttons allow to change between video and measurement representation.

5.9 **Signal Quality**

A good measurement result can be achieved with sufficient video signal intensity. Reducing the measuring rate enables longer exposure of the CCD array, therefore leading to high measurement quality.

The Signal quality area enables the user to switch between three preset basic settings (Static, Balanced, Dynamic) by mouse click. The effects are immediately displayed in the chart and the system configuration.

Go to the menu Home > Signal quality and adapt the measurement dynamics to the requirements. Check the result in the video signal.

Signal quality		Measuring rate	Averaging
	Static	200 Hz	Moving, 128 values
μm kHz static balanced dynamic	Balanced	1 kHz	Moving, 16 values
	Dynamic	6.5 kHz	Moving, 4 values

- After the sensor has been started with a user-specific configuration (preset), see 1
 - 5.7, changing the signal quality is not possible.

5.10 Distance Measurement

Align the sensor vertically to the target object.

Then, move the sensor (or the target) closer, until you more or less reach the start of measuring range for your sensor.

Once the object is within the sensor's measuring range, the Range LED (green or yellow) on the front of the controller will light up. Or, observe the video signal.

LED	State	Description
Red		Signal is saturated
Intensity 1/2	Yellow	Signal too low
	Green	Signal is ok
	Red	No target or outside the measuring range
Range 1/2	Yellow	Target in midrange
	Green	Target within the measuring range

Fig. 33 Description of LEDs for distance measurements

After launching Measurement chart > Mess the following web page is displayed. The diagram starts automatically when the web page is reloaded. The diagram in the large window to the right displays the value-time graph.



Fig. 34 Measurement web page (distance measurement)

- The LED visualizes the status of the transmission of measured values:
 - green: transmission of measured values is running.
 - yellow: waiting for data in trigger mode
 - gray: transmission of measured values stopped

Data queries are controlled by using the Play/Pause/Stop/Save buttons of the measured values that were transmitted. Stop stops the diagram; data selection and zoom function are still possible. Pause interrupts recording. Save opens the Windows selection dialog for file name and storage location to save the last 10,000 values in a CSV file (separation with semicolon).

Click the button ► (Start), for starting the display of the measurement results.

1

- 2 Changes only take effect after clicking the Save settings button.
- 3 In the window on the left, the signals for channel 1/2 can be enabled or disabled both during and after measuring. Inactive graphs are gray. Click on the check mark to add them. The changes become effective when you save the settings. Use the eye icons to show or hide the individual signals. The calculation continues in the background.
 - 0xSHUTTER: Shutter time
 - 0xINTENSITY: Signal quality of the respective peak in the video signal
 - 0xDIST: Chronological signal sequence
- 4 Auto (= automatic scaling) or Manual (= manual setting) allow for scaling the measurement axis (Y axis) of the graph.
- 5 In addition, the values of distance, the current measuring rate and time stamp are displayed in the text boxes above the graph. Errors are displayed as well.
- 6 Mouseover feature while measurement is stopped. When moving the mouse over the graph, curve points are highlighted with a circle symbol while the corresponding values are displayed in the text boxes above the graph. The intensity bars are updated as well.
- 7 The peak intensity is displayed in form of a bar graph.
- 8 X axis scaling: The total signal is zoomable with the slider on the left side during running measurement. The time range can be defined in the input field below the time axis. Once the diagram is stopped, you can use the right slider as well. You may also move the zoom window sideways with the mouse in the center of the zoom window (cross arrow).

5.11 Load / Save Settings

In this menu you can save current device settings to the controller and recall stored settings. You can permanently store eight different parameter sets in the controller.

We recommend saving settings after programming the controller, as the settings will be lost when the controller is switched off. We recommend saving settings after programming the controller, as the settings will be lost when the controller is switched off.

Q Search settings		Home	٥	Settings	Measurement chart	🚺 Info 🧎 🗧
			۲			
Sensor		🗍 🔗 Load & Save		measurement se	ttings	controller settings
Inputs		Measurement settings:		FS 1.4632		Load Save
Oata recording		New setup	Ø	Coad	Save	Import & Export
Signal processing		Acryl 4.1	0	Favorite	O Delete	Import a setup file:
Postprocessing				Import & Export		Choose
Outputs		2017-02-08	Ø	Import a setup file		Import
System settings		active Panel thichness	Ø	Choose		Choose export data:
Unit on the website	Θ			Imp	ort	Export
Key lock		Controller settings:		Choose export data:		
Automatisch		New Setup	Ð	Exp	ort	(i) Info
Load & Save Panel thichness	0			Store se	ettings in the controller p	ermanently (otherwise the settings will be k
Access authorization Professional: User	Θ			5. turning parame	ott!). Various parameter ter set is loaded.	sets can be stored. When turning on, the la

Fig. 35 Setup management

▶ Change to the Settings > System settings > Load & Safe menu.

Mar	Mange setups in the controller, possibilities and procedure				
Save settings		Activate existing setup	Save changes in active setup	Define setup after booting	
Menu New setup		Menu Load & Safe	Menu bar	Menu Load & Safe	
	Enter the name for the setup into the field revelopment of e.g. FS 1.4632 and click the button Save.	 Click on the desired set- up with the left mouse button, area A. The dialog Measurement settings opens. 	Click on the but- ton	 Click on the desired set- up with the left mouse button, area A. The dialog Measurement settings opens. 	
		Click on the button Load.	Save settings	Click on the button Favorite.	

The current settings will be available after the controller has been switched off and on.

For a fast saving to the last saved setup use the Save setup button in every preferences page.

Switching on the controller loads the set of parameters that was last stored in the controller.

-	-	

Exchange setups with PC/notebook, possibilities				
Safe setup on PC	Load setup from PC			
Menu Load & Safe	Menu Load & Safe			
Click on the desired setup with the left	Click on New setup with the left mouse button.			
mouse button, area A.	The dialog Measurement settings opens.			
The dialog Measurement settings	Click on the button Search.			
Click on the button Europet	A Windows dialog for file selections opens.			
	Choose the desired file and click on the button Open.			
	Click on the button Import.			

6. Advanced Settings

6.1 Inputs

6.1.1 Synchronization

If several sensors measure the same target synchronously, the controllers may be synchronized with each other. The sync output of the first controller IFD242x Master is connected to the sync inputs of the further controller, see 4.4.9.

Master			First controller in the measuring chain; syn- chronizes any subsequent controllers.
Slave Sync/Trig	Termination	on / off	Controller operates in dependence on the first controller. The terminating resistor must be set on ON for the last controller in the chain.
Slave TrigIn			The entry expects TTL or HTL level enabling external synchronization. The TrigIn input is controlled by an external synchronization source, e.g. a frequency generator. Min. 0.1 6.5 kHz resp. 30 kHz (IFC2465/2466). It is also possible to externally synchronize several controllers in parallel.

If the controllers are operated via an EtherCAT interface, then a synchronization can be realized without a synchronization cable.

6.1.2 Encoder Inputs

Ε

A maximum of three encoder values can be assigned to the measured data. They will then be issued and used as trigger conditions. This exact assignment to the measured values is ensured by the fact that exactly the encoder values are output that are exist in half of the exposure time of the measured value (the exposure time may vary due to the control). Tracks A and B make it possible to detect directions. Each of the three encoders can be configured separately.

Encoder 1 / 2	Interpolation	single / double / quadruple resolution
	Max value	Value
	Effect on reference track	no effect / set on first track / set with every track
	Set on value	Value
	Setting encoder value per software	9
	Reset the detection of the first mar	ker position

Gray shaded fields require a selection.

Value Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

6.1.2.1 Interpolation

Interpolation increases the encoder resolution. The counter reading rises and falls with each interpolated pulse edge.



Fig. 36 Pulse sequence encoder signals

6.1.2.2 Maximum Value

If the encoder exceeds the maximum value, the counter is reset to zero. Examples include rotary pulse indicators without a zero-signal (reference track). The maximum counter reading before a reset is 4,294,967,295 (2³2-1).

6.1.2.3 Effect on the Reference Track

No effect. The encoder counter continues to count; the signal is reset when the controller is switched on or if you click on Set on value.

Set on first track. Sets the encoder counter to the defined value, if it reaches the first reference mark. It is the first mark after turning on the controller. Without turning off only after pressing the button Use next mark.

Set with every track. Resets the encoder counter to its starting value at all marker positions or when reaching a marker for a second time (e.g. with traversing movements)

Track A	
Track B	
Zero pulse /	

Fig. 37 Reference signal of an encoder

6.1.2.4 Set on Value

The encoder are set to this value

- each time the controller is switched on,
- with the Set on value button.

The starting value must be lower than the maximum value and should not exceed 4.294.967.294 (2³²⁻²).

6.1.2.5 Reset Reference Mark

Resets the detection of the reference mark.

6.1.3 Terminating Resistor

_	_	٦
	Ļ	

switched on or off to avoid reflections.

The terminating resistor at the Sync/Trig synchronization input is

On: With terminating resistor

Off: No terminating resistor

6.2 Data Recording

6.2.1 Measuring Rate

To select the measuring rate click Settings > Data recording > Measuring rate. The measuring rate applies to both channels for the IFC2422 and IFC2466.

Select the required measuring rate.

The measuring rate can be continuously adjusted from 0.1 kHz to 6.5 kHz respectively *30 kHz (IFC2465/2466)* in increments of 100 Hz.

Monitoring the video signal helps to select a measuring rate, see 5.8.

Step-by-Step procedures:

Place the target in the midrange, see Fig. 38. Keep adjusting the measuring rate until you get a high signal intensity that is not oversaturated.



Fig. 38 Defining measuring range and output signal

To do this, observe the Intensity LED.

LED	State	Description	
	Red	Signal in saturation	
Intensity 1/2	Yellow	Signal too low	
	Green	Signal ok	

- If the Intensity LED changes to red, increase the measuring rate.
- If the Intensity LED changes to yellow, reduce the measuring rate.
- Choose a measuring rate that makes the Intensity LED light up green.
- If necessary, change the exposure mode, use the manual mode, see 6.2.6.
- Use the required measuring rate, and adjust the exposure time. Or let the exposure time define possible measuring rates.

If the signal is low (Intensity LED is orange) or saturated (Intensity LED is red), the controller will carry out measurements, but measuring accuracy might not correspond to the specified technical data.

6.2.2 Reset Counter

The measured value counter can be used to check if the data are output completely or if a package is missing. Counting begins at zero.

6.2.3 Input Triggering

6.2.3.1 General

The trigger conditions applies to both channels for the IFC2422 and IFC2466.

The value input (data recording) on the confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 can be controlled through an external electrical trigger signal or commands.

- Triggering does not affect preset measuring rates.
- Sync/Trig or TrigIn are used as external trigger input, see 4.4.10.
- Factory settings: no triggering, the controller starts transmitting data as soon as it is switched on.
- "Sync in" pulse duration is 5μ s or more.

		Level	Trigger-Level	Low / High		
	Trigger type	Edge	Trigger-Level	Falling edge / increasing edge		
Svnc/Tria			Number of macoured values	manual selection	Value	
- j,				infinite		
	Terminating resistor (for IFC246x, see 6.1.3)	Off / on				
	Trigger type	Level	Trigger-Level	Low / High		
		Edge	Trigger-Level	Falling edge / increasing edge		
TrigIn			Number of managered volume	manual selection	Value	
			Number of measured values	infinite		
	Input pulse	TTL / HTL				
Software			Number of measured values	manual selection	Value	
			infinite			
			Lower limit	Value		
Encoder 1/2		Upper limit		Value		
			Step size		Value	
Inactive			continuous measured value output			

Level triggering. Continuous value input for as long as the selected level is active. After that the controller stops the input/output of the values. Pulse duration must last for at least one cycle. The subsequent pause must also last for at least one cycle.

W = Displacement signal

Fig. 39 Active high level trigger (U), relevant analog signal (A_o) and digital signal (D_o)

Edge triggering. Starts value input/output as soon as the selected edge is active to the trigger input. The duration of the pulse must be at least 5 μ s.

Fig. 40 Falling edge trigger (U_), relevant analog signal (A_) and digital signal (D_)

Software triggering. Starts measurement data recording as soon as a software command (instead of the trigger input) or the Initiate trigger button is activated.

Encoder triggering. Starts the measurement data recording through one of the both encoder inputs. confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466



6.2.3.2 Triggering Data Recording

The current array signal is only further processed after a valid trigger event and the measured values are calculated from this. The measurement data is then transferred for further calculation (e.g. averaging or statistics), as well as the output via a digital or analog interface.

When calculating averages, measured values immediately before the trigger event cannot be included; instead older measured values are used, which had been entered during previous trigger events.

6.2.3.3 Trigger Time Difference

Since the exposure time is not started directly by the trigger input, the respective time difference to the measurement cycle can be output. This measured value can, for example serve to accurately assign measurements to one place, when measuring objects are scanned at a constant speed and when each track starts with a trigger.

The time from the start of the cycle until the trigger event is defined as a trigger time difference. The output of the time determined occurs 3 cycles later, due to the internal processing.



Fig. 41 Definition of the trigger time difference

• The start of the cycle does not mean the start of the exposure time. There is only a fixed difference of 100 ns between the start of the cycle and the end of the exposure time.

6.2.4 Masking the Evaluation Range

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the user can set an individual evaluation range for both channels.

Masking limits the range that the video signal uses for distance or thickness calculations. This feature is used, for example, if ambient light with certain wavelengths (blue, red, IR) causes video signal interference. It is also possible to mask the background if it reaches into the measuring range.

Masking (start and end) is entered into the two boxes on the left (in %). The factory settings are 0 % (start) and 100 % (end).

If you limit the video signal area, a peak is detected only, if it lies completely within the masked area, i. e. above the threshold. The measuring range can be reduced thereby.



Fig. 42 Limiting the used video signal

The example shown in the figure uses the peaks (1) and (2) for the evaluation while peak (3) is not used.

6.2.5 Peak Symmetry

The peak symmetry value describes the deviation of the peak from the unlinearized center of gravity. It can be used as an indication as to whether the measured value is valid, e.g. on edges or fibers.

The output of the parameters 01SYMM and 02SYMM can be activated in the Measurement chart menu:

Measurement chart





دعت شروت					confocalDT 246	
Q. Search settings	G Home	Settings	Measurement cha	art 🕕 Info	Save settings	• •
Chart type Chart type Video signal	Manual 🗸	01DIST1 0.83560 mm	01SHUTTER 996.6 µs	Measuring rate 1.000 kHz	01SYMM1 0.668	
Sensor Channel 1 Channel 2 IFS2405-1 00006296 IFS2405-1 00006296	75.000				A	
Signal selection Video chart	p	~				
Channel 1 Channel 2	ů		25	50 Range [%]	75	100
OILIGHT OILIGHT OILIGRK_TABLE						
	0				Char	t type Meas Video

Fig. 43 Video signal in web interface with parameter 01SYMM



Interface:	
EtherCAT / Ethernet	Data type:
	32-bit fixed-point number (signed integer); 18-bit decimal places
	Value range:
	-8191 to +8191 (typically -5 to +5)
	1
	Data type:
RS422	18-bit fixed-point number (signed integer); 4-bit decimal places
	Value range:
	-8191 to +8191 (typically -5 to +5)

Fig. 44 Value ranges for peak symmetry

6.2.6 Exposure Mode

With the IFC2422 and IFC2466, the shutter mode can be individually set for both channels.

Measurement mode		
Manuel mode	Exposure time 1 in μ s	IFC242x: Value (0.1 μs 10,000 μs) IFC246x: Value (3 μs 10.000 μs)
Alternating two-time mode	Exposure time 1 in μ s	IFC242x: Value (0.1 μs 10,000 μs) IFC246x: Value (3 μs 10.000 μs)
	Exposure time 2 (shorter) in μ s	Value (value is shorter than time 1)
Automatic two-time mode	Exposure time 1 in μ s	IFC242x: Value (0.1 μs 10,000 μs) IFC246x: Value (3 μs 10.000 μs)
	Exposure time 2 (shorter) in μ s	Value (value is shorter than time 1)

Select the required exposure mode.

Measurement mode. Maintains the required or suitable measuring rate, and adjusts only the exposure time. A smaller control range is used to achieve faster results. This mode also enables the user to work with targets with different reflections that have the same measuring rates. Lasts 1 up to a maximum of 7 measurement cycles (change from no target too good reflective target with 0.1 kHz measuring rate).

Manuel mode. No automatic adjustments. Set (optimized) values are maintained. This makes sense for fast changes due to targets with identical surfaces moving in and out or for highly dynamic movements (no overshoots). It is not recommended to use this mode for strongly varying target surfaces. Manual mode can also be used for several layers if the brightest peak should not be captured. The video signal display can acquire suitable measuring rates and exposure times from automatic mode.

Alternating two-time mode. Operating mode with two manually preset exposure times that are used alternately. Suitable for two very different high peaks when measuring thickness. We recommend using this mode in particular, if the smaller peak disappears or the higher peak overshoots. A possibly set video averaging is ignored here.

Automatic two-time mode. Fastest mode with two manually preset exposure times. The more suitable time is automatically selected. We recommend using this mode to measure distances for fast changing surface properties, such as mirrored or anti-glare glass.



Gray shaded fields require a selection.

Value Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

6.2.7 Peak Separation

6.2.7.1 Detection Threshold

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the detection threshold can be set individually for both channels.

The detection threshold (in %, relates to the signal after dark correction) defines the minimum intensity for including a video signal peak in the measurement. Therefore, the video graph must be taken into consideration when defining the threshold.

Min threshold	Value	Value in %, default 2 %
---------------	-------	-------------------------

Defining the detection threshold

- For very weak signals (e.g. typical for extremely high measuring rates), choose a low detection threshold, as only signal parts above this threshold will be included in measurements.
- In general, set the threshold high enough to avoid that any interfering video signal peaks are detected.

The detection threshold affects linearity, it is therefore recommended to adjust it as little as possible.

6.2.7.2 Peak Modulation

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the peak modulation can be set individually for both channels. Peak modulation is used e.g. when measuring thin layers.

A peak detected with the detection threshold may consist of two or more overlapping peaks. The peak modulation indicates to which degree the video signal must be modulated in order to separate the peak again for the subsequent signal processing.





Fig. 45 Separated peaks: measurement possible

Fig. 46 Interleaved peaks: probable measurement uncertainty

The modulation is individually evaluated for each peak detected with the detection threshold.

Default value is 50 % as a compromise between the separability of the peaks and the measurement uncertainty due to mutual peak interference.

- Increase the value when the controller separates peaks which should be processed together.
- Decrease the value when the controller does not separate peaks which should be processed separately.

Example 1: With the default setting, no peak separation is carried out. The controller determines a distance from the center of gravity in the video signal.

Example 2: With a lower peak modulation value, the controller detects two separate peaks in the video signal and calculates two distances.



Fig. 47 Examples for peak modulation

Changing the ${\tt peak}\ {\tt modulation}\ is\ only\ necessary\ in\ special\ cases.$ Use this function carefully.

6.2.8 Peak Selection, Number of Measurement Values

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the number of peaks can be set individually for both channels. Each channel detects up to six peaks.

- This function is used, if a material generates peaks in front of or between the ap-
- 1 plied peaks caused by thin layers on the measurement object. This function should be used with care and exclusively by product specialists.

The selection of the peaks determines which areas in the signal are used for the distance or thickness measurement. If a measurement object contains multiple transparent layers, a correct measurement result is determined only for the first peak (distance measurement) and the first two peaks (thickness measurement).

The peaks are counted from the start of measuring range to the end of measuring range.

1 measurement value	first peak / highest peak / last peak
2 measurement values	first and second peak / highest and second highest peak / second to last and last peak
3 measurement values	Individual
4 measurement values	Individual
5 measurement values	Individual
6 measurement values	Individual

Fig. 48 Options for peak selection

The determination of the peak heights is performed using the light corrected signal.



Fig. 49 Extract of a video signal with four peaks in the measuring range

By default the refractive correction is performed. If more than two peaks are within the measuring range, an exact refractive correction is performed with the same amount of peaks only. Example: 3 peaks, the first or the last peak leaves the measuring range sometimes. Switch off the refractive correction, because the refractive correction is applied on a different layer, a clear assignment of the material is not possible.

6.2.9 Material Selection

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the target material can be set individually for both channels.



Clicking on the button Edit material table expands/reduces the materials database in the controller. For a new material, a refractive index and the Abbe number $_{vd}$ are required or three refractive index numbers for different wavelengths (also approx. the same).



Fig. 51 Material-specific refractive index numbers

6.3 Signal Processing

6.3.1 Spike Correction

With the IFC2422/IFC2466, the spike correction can be set individually for both channels.

This special form of filtering is used to remove very high spikes from a relatively constant course of measurement values, though while retaining any smaller spikes. A median would remove all the spikes.

The assessment of whether a measurement is a spike (outlier) is based on the mean of a particular number of previous valid readings. The permissible deviation from the next value is calculated using the tolerance range. If the new measured value deviates too much, it will be corrected to the previous value. A maximum number of consecutive measured values to be corrected must also be stated.

This function acts the same way on all output distances; the differences (thicknesses) are calculated on the basis of the corrected distances.

Spike correction - Channel 1	Attention: In the event of several consecutive spikes (outliers), the previous corrected value is used in the
Spike correction:	correction of the following measured value. Use this function only in appropriate applications. Improper
On	use can lead to a distortion of the measured value
Evaluation length	sequence! Check the possible impact of a changed measured value sequence on the measuring environ-
DEPTH	ment and subsequent controllers/systems.
Tolerance range in mm	- Evolution longth (may 10): y
RANGE	= Evaluation length (max. 10). x
Number of corrected values	 Max. Tolerance range (mm); the spike (outlier) correction comes into play when the value is not met or is exceeded: y
	- Number of corrected values (max 100): 7





Fig. 52 Correction of measuring values



Application tips

- Eliminating spikes with an adjustable threshold
- For highly dynamic data acquisition of fast moving objects
- With measurement jumps suitable, especially those with interfering peaks
- With edge jumps and with some bent edge transitions
- Execution is done before other averages take place

6.3.2 Calculation

6.3.2.1 **Data Source, Parameter, Programs**

With the IFC2422/2466, calculation can be set individually for both channels.

One calculation operation can be performed in each calculation block. The calculation program, the data sources and the parameters of the calculation program must be set for this.

Thickness	Difference	Two signals or results, Signal Distance $B < Signal$ Distance A
Formu	ula Distance A - Dis	stance B
Calculation	Summation	Two signals or results
Formu	ula Factor 1 * Dista	ance A + Factor 2 * Distance B + Offset
Median		
Moving Average		
Recursive Average		

Fig. 54 Available programs

Sequence for creating a calculation block, see Fig. 55:

	Select a program ①, e.g. average		Calcul	ation 1 - Channel 1	
	Define the parameter (2)	с	alculation	function:	
		1)		Calculation	
	Define the data source(s) 3.	Fa	actor 1:		
	(2)-	1		*
→	Enter a block name ④.	D	istance A		
		<u>ی</u>		01DIST1	V
	Click on the button	Fa	actor 2:		
	Store calculation.	0	ffset:		
	(2)0)		× v
		N	ame:	04	
		4 /	INICKNESS	51	
Fia	55 Sequence for the program selection	5		Store calculation	

Fig. 55 Sequence for the program selection

The programs calculation and thickness have two data sources. Averaging programs each have one data source.

Calculation parameters	Factor 1 / 2	Value	-32768.0 32767.0
(Calculation)	Offset	Value	-2147.0 2147.0
Calculation parameters (Averaging)	Average type	Recursive	/ Moving / Median
	Number of values	Value	Recursive: 2 32000
			Moving: 2 / 4 / 8 / 16 / 32 / 64 / 128 / 256 / 512 / 1024 / 2048 / 4096
			Median: 3 / 5 / 7 / 9

The number of values states over how many sequential measured values in the controller should be averaged before a new measured value is output.

Gray snaded fields require
a selection.



Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

* *

6.3.2.2 Definitions

Distance value(s) of channel/Sensor 1	01DIST1, 01DIST2, 01DIST6
Distance value(s) of channel/Sensor 2	02DIST1, 02DIST2, 02DIST6
Max. 10 calculation blocks per channel/ sensor. The calculation blocks are pro- cessed sequentially.	OxDISTn Block 1 Block 2 OxDISTn Block 2 Block 1 Block 1
The calculation blocks in the Signal processing menu process only distances and calculated results of the respective channel/sensor.	01DIST1 02DIST1 Block 1 Calculation
Feedback couplings (algebraic loops) over one or several blocks are not possible Only the distance values or the calculat- ed results from the previous calculation blocks can be used as data source.	Block 1 Calculation
Processing sequence	
1. Unlinearized distances	
2. Linearization of distances	
3. Refractive correction of distances	
4. Error handling in the case of no valid measured value	
5. Spike correction of distances	
6. Calculation blocks	
7. Statistics	

6.3.2.3 Measurement Averaging

Measurement averaging is performed after measurement values have been calculated, and before they are issued or processed through the relevant interfaces.

Measurement averaging

- improves the resolution
- allows masking individual interference points, and
- 'smoothes' the reading.
- $\overset{\bullet}{l}$ Linearity is not affected by averaging. Averaging has no effect on measuring rate and output rate.

The internal average value is re-calculated for each measuring cycle.

 $\overset{\bullet}{l}$ The defined type of average value and the number of values must be stored in the controller to ensure they are hold after it is switched off.

Controller IFC242x is delivered with "moving average, averaging value = 16" as factory settings, i.e. averaging is not enabled by default.

Moving average

The definable number N for successive measurements (window width) is used to calculate the arithmetic average M_{max} according to the following formula:

N	MV = measured value
) _ MV (k)	N = averaging value
$M_{mov} = \frac{k=1}{k=1}$	k = continuous index (in the window)
N	M _{mov} = average value or output value

Each new measured value is added, and the first (oldest) value is removed from the averaging (from the window). This produces short response times for measurement jumps.

Example: N = 4

... 0, 1, 2, 2, 1, 3

$$\downarrow$$

 $\frac{2, 2, 1, 3}{4} = M_{mov}(n)$
... 1, 2, 2, 1, 3, 4
 \downarrow
 $\frac{2, 1, 3, 4}{4} = M_{mov}(n+1)$
Output value

• Moving average in the controller IFC242x allows only potentials of 2 for N. The highest averaging value is 1024.



Fig. 56 Moving average, N = 8

Application tips

- Smooths measured values

. .

- The effect can be finely controlled in comparison with the recursive averaging
- With uniform noise of the measured values without spikes
- At a slightly rough surface, in which the roughness should be eliminated
- Also suitable for measured value jumps at relatively low settling time

Recursive Average

Formula:

$$M_{rec} (n) = \frac{MV_{(n)} + (N-1) \times M_{rec (n-1)}}{N} \qquad MV = measured value$$

$$N = averaging value, N = 1 ... 32768$$

$$n = measurement index$$

$$M_{rec} = average value or output value$$

The weighted value of each new measured value $\mathsf{MV}(n)$ is added to the sum of the previous average values

 M_{rec} (n-1).

Recursive averaging allows for very strong smoothing of the measurements, however it requires long response times for measurement jumps. The recursive average value shows low-pass behavior.



Fig. 57 Recursive average, N = 8

Application tips

- Permits a high degree of smoothing of the measurement values. However, it requires extremely long transient recovery times for measured value jumps (low-pass behavior)
- Permits a high degree of smoothing for noise without strong spikes
- For static measurements, to smooth signal noise
- For dynamic measurements on rough surfaces, to eliminate the roughness, e.g. roughness of paper
- For the elimination of structures, e. g. parts with uniform grooves, knurled rotary parts or roughly milled parts
- Unsuitable for highly dynamic measurements

Median

A median value is formed from a preselected number of measurements.

When creating a median value for the controller, incoming readings are sorted after each measurement. Then, the average value is provided as the median value.

3, 5, 7 or 9 readings are taken into account. This means that individual interference pulses can be suppressed. However, smoothing of the measurement curves is not very strong.

Example: Median value from five readings

$$\dots 0 \ 1 \ \underline{2} \ 4 \ 5 \ 1 \ \underline{3} \ 4 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n)} = 3 \\ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 1 \ \underline{3} \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 1 \ \underline{3} \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ 2 \ \underline{4} \ 5 \ 5 \qquad \text{Median}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{4} \ \underline{5} \ 5 \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \dots 1 \ \underline{5} \ \underline{5} \ \mathbf{5} \ \mathbf{5} \qquad \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \\ \mathbb{M}_{(n+1)} = 4 \$$



Signal without averaging
 Signal with averaging

Fig. 58 Median, N = 7

Application tips

- The measurement value curve is not smoothed to a great extent, used to eliminate spikes
- Suppresses individual interference pulses
- In short, strong signal peaks (spikes)
- Also suitable for edge jumps (only minor influence)
- For rough, dusty or dirty environment, to eliminate dirt or roughness
- Further averaging can be used after the median filter





6.4 Postprocessing

6.4.1 Calculation

6.4.1.1 Data Source, Parameter, Programs

In each calculation block one calculation step can be carried out. To do so, you must adjust the calculation program, the data sources and the program parameters.

Thickness	Difference	Two signals or results, Signal Distance $B < Signal$ Distance A		
Formu	la Distance A - Dis	Distance A - Distance B		
Calculation	Summation	Two signals or results		
Formu	la Factor 1 * Dista	nce A + Factor 2 * Distance B + Offset		
Median				
Moving Average				
Recursive Average				

Fig. 61 Available programs

Sequence for creating a calculation block, see Fig. 62:

Select a pro	ogram 1, e.g. average	Calculation 1 - Channel 1
Define the	parameter 2.	Calculation function:
Define the c	lata source(s) ③.	Factor 1:
Enter a blo	ock name ④.	Distance A:
Click on th Store ca	e button lculation.	Factor 2: Offset:
		Name: 4 ThicknessS1
Fig. 62 Sequend	ce for the program selection	5 Store calculation

The programs calculation and thickness have two data sources. Averaging programs have respectively one data source.

Calculation parameters (Calculation)	Factor 1 / 2	Value	-32768.0 32767.0
	Offset	Value	-2147.0 2147.0
Calculation parameters (Averaging)	Average type	Recursive	/ Moving / Median
	Number of values	Value	Recursive: 2 32000
			Moving: 2 / 4 / 8 / 16 / 32 / 64 / 128 / 256 / 512 / 1024 / 2048 / 4096
			Median: 3 / 5 / 7 / 9
The number of values indicates how many consecutive values are averaged in the con-			

The number of values indicates how many consecutive values are averaged in the controller before a new measurement value is output.

you to specify a value.



Dark-bordered fields require

6.4.1.2 Definitions

Distance value(s) of channel/Sensor 1	01DIST1, 01DIST2, 01DIST6
Distance value(s) of channel/Sensor 2	02DIST1, 02DIST2, 02DIST6
A maximum of 10 calculation blocks is possible. The calculation blocks are pro- cessed sequentially.	OxDISTn Block 1 Block 2 OxDISTn Block 2 Block 1 Block 1
Feedback couplings (algebraic loops) over one or several blocks are not possible Only the distance values or the calculat- ed results from the previous calculation blocks can be used as data source.	Block 1 Calculation
Processing sequence	
1. Unlinearized distances	
2. Linearization of distances	
3. Refractive correction of distances	
 Error handling in the case of no valid measured value 	
5. Spike correction of distances	
6. Calculation blocks signal processing	
7. Calculation blocks post processing	
8. Zeroing, Mastering	
0 Data va du atia a	
9. Data reduction	

6.4.1.3 Measurement Averaging

The measurement averaging corresponds to the averaging in the signal processing menu, see 6.3.2.3.

Averaging is possible in two different areas:

- Signal Processing
- Postprocessing

Averaging is recommended for static measurements or slowly changing measured values. Averaging reduces noise or suppresses spikes in the measurement values.
6.4.2 Zeroing, Mastering

Use zeroing and setting masters to define a target value within the measuring range. This shifts the output range. This feature can be useful, for example, when several sensors carry out measurements simultaneously in thickness and planeness measurements. When measuring the thickness of a transparent target, you need to specify the actual thickness of a master object as Master value.

Master value	Valuo	Specify the thickness (or other parameter) of a master object.
in mm	Value	Value range: – 2147.0 +2147.0 mm

Mastering (setting masters) is used to compensate for mechanical tolerances in the sensor measurement setup or to correct chronological (thermal) changes to the measuring system. The master value, also called calibration value, is defined as the target value.

The master value is the reading that is issued as result of measuring a master object. Zeroing is when you set a master with 0 (zero) as the master value.



Fig. 63 Mastering dialog, overview of individual master values



When setting a master, the output characteristic is moved in parallel. Moving the characteristic reduces the relevant measuring range of a sensor (the further master value and master position are located, the greater the reduction).

calculated values.

1

1

2

3

4

value

The zeroing/mastering function is not channel-spe-

Mastering or zeroing requires a target object to

be present in the measuring range and affects

Applies a certain selected signal or function to

Selects a signal for the function, assigns master

5 Overview of all existing signals for the function

cific. The controller manages up to 10 master

both analog and digital outputs.

Starts/stops the function

all defined signals (5)

Deletes a signal

signals. These 10 signals can be applied to any internally determined value. This also applies for

Setting masters/Zeroing – Step-by-Step:

- Place target and sensor into their required positions.
- Define the Master value (web interface/ASCII).

After setting the master, the controller will issue new readings that relate to the master value. If you click the Reset master value button to undo the mastering process, the system reverts to the state that existed before the master was set.

Fig. 64 Moving the characteristic when mastering



Fig. 65 Flow chart for zeroing, mastering (key Multifunction)



The zeroing/mastering function can be applied several times in a row.

Fig. 66 Flow chart for resetting zeroing/mastering

6.4.3 Statistics

The controller derives the following statistical values from the measurement result:

Statistical values are calculated from measured values within the evaluation range. The evaluation range is updated with every new measurement value.

Statistical values are displayed in the web interface, the measurement chart or are output via the interfaces.



The statistical values are not channel-specific. The controller manages up to 10 statistical values. These 10 signals can be applied to any internally determined value. This also applies for calculated values.

Fig. 67 Overview of the individual statistical values

- 1 Use the Reset statistic value button to reset a certain signal or all statistic signals in order to start a new evaluation cycle (storage period). When a new cycle starts, previous statistical values are deleted.
- 2 Deletes a signal.
- 3 Number of measurement values based on which minimum, maximum and peakto-peak are determined for a signal. The range of values used for calculation can be between 2 and 16384 (in powers of 2) or include all measured values.
- 4 Selects a signal for the function.
- 5 Overview of all existing signals for the function.

Sequence for creating a statistical evaluation:

- **Change to the tab** Settings > Postprocessing > Statistics.
- Choose a signal (4) for which the statistical values should be calculated.
- Define the evaluation range via the statistic value.



Fig. 68 Dynamic update of evaluation range via measurement values, statistical value = 8

6.4.4 Output Triggering

6.4.4.1 General

The value output (data output) on the confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 can be controlled through an external electrical trigger signal or commands. Both analog and digital outputs are affected. The measured value to the trigger point is output delayed.

- Triggering does not affect preset measuring rates.
- Sync/Trig or TrigIn are used as external trigger input, see 4.4.10.
- Factory settings: no triggering, the controller starts transmitting data as soon as it is switched on.
- "Sync in" pulse duration is $5 \mu s$ or more.

	Trigger type	Level	Trigger level	Low / High		
		Edge	Trigger level	Falling edge / increasing edge		
Svnc/Tria			Number of measured values	manual selection	Value	
ojno, ng			Number of measured values	infinite	infinite	
	Terminating resistor (for IFC246x, see 6.1.3)	Off / on				
	Trigger type	Level	Trigger level	Low / High		
		Edge	Trigger level	Falling edge / increasing edge		
TrigIn			Number of measured values	manual selection	Value	
				infinite		
	Input pulse	TTL / HTL				
Cottuere		Number of measured values	manual selection	Value		
Sonware			Number of measured values	infinite		
			Lower limit		Value	
Encoder 1/2		Upper limit		Value		
		Step size		Value		
Inactive			continuous measured value output			

Level triggering. Continuous value output for as long as the selected level is active. After that the controller stops the output of the values. Pulse duration must last for at least one cycle. The subsequent pause must also last for at least one cycle.

W = displacement signal

Fig. 69 Active high level trigger (U,), relevant analog signal (A,) and digital signal (D,)

Edge triggering. Starts value output as soon as the selected edge is active to the trigger input. If trigger conditions are met, the controller outputs a defined number of measurements. Value range between 1 and 16383. After completion of data output the analog output remains standing at the last value (Sample & Hold).

The duration of the pulse must be at least 5 μ s.

Fig. 70 Falling edge trigger (U_), relevant analog signal (A_) and digital signal (D_)

Software triggering. Starts measurement data output as soon as a software command (instead of the trigger input) or the Initiate trigger button is activated.

Encoder triggering. Starts the measurement data output through one of the both encoder inputs. confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466



6.4.4.2 Triggering Data Output

Measurement values are calculated continuously and independently of the trigger event. A trigger event simply triggers the value output via a digital or an analog interface.

Therefore, any values measured immediately before the trigger event are included in calculating mean values (averages) or statistics.

The triggering of the measured value recording and output have the same timing.

6.4.5 Data Reduction, Output Data Rate

Data reduction	Value	Instructs the controller, which data are excluded from the output, and thus the amount of transmitted data is reduced.
Reduction applies for	RS422 / Analog / Ethernet	The interfaces, which are provided for the sub-sampling, are to be selected with the checkbox.

You can reduce the measurement output in the sensor if you set the output of every nth measurement value in the web interface or by command. Data reductions causes only every nth measured value to be output. The other measurement values are rejected. The reduction value n can range from 1 (each measurement value) to 3,000,000. This allows you to adjust slower processes, such as a PLC, to the fast sensor without having to reduce the measuring rate.

6.4.6 Error Handling (Hold Last Value)

If no valid reading can be obtained, an error is issued. Should this be a problem for processing, the last valid value can be hold for a certain period of time, and will be issued repeatedly.

Error handling	Error output, no value	Instead of a value, interfaces output an error		
	Hold last value infinitely	Interfaces output the last valid value until a new, valid value is available		
	Hold last value	Value	Possible number of values to be maintained between 1 and 1024 When number = 0, the last value is main- tained until a new, valid value is displayed	



Gray shaded fields require a selection.

Value Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

6.5 Outputs

6.5.1 Digital Interfaces

Digital inter- face selection	RS422 / Ethernet / Error output (switching outputs)	Defines which interface is used for data output. A parallel data output via multiple channels is possible.	
RS422	Baud rate	9.6 / 115.2 / 2 921.6 / 2000 /	230.4 460.8 691.2 3000 4000 kBps
Ethernet	IP settings controller	Static / DHCP	Values for IP address / gateway / subnet mask. Only for static IP ad- dresses.
	Ethernet measured value trans- mission	Server TCP	Value for the port

6.5.1.1 RS422

The RS422 interface has a maximum baud rate of 4000 kBaud. As a factory setting, the baud rate is set to 115.2 kBaud. Use ASCII commands or the web interface to configure.

Transfer settings for controller and PC must match.

Data format: Binary. Interface parameters: 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit (8N1). Selectable baud rate.

The RS422 interface can transfer 18 bits per output value.

The maximum number of measured values that can be transferred for each measuring point depends on the controller measuring rate and the selected RS422 interface transmission rate. Where possible, use the maximum available transmission rate (baud rate), see A 5.3.13.

6.5.1.2 Ethernet

When using a static IP address, you need to specify values for IP address, gateway and subnet mask. This is not necessary when using DHCP.

The controller is factory set to the static IP address 169.254.168.150

The controller transmits the Ethernet packets at a transmission rate of 10 MBit/s or 100 MBit/s. The transfer rate is selected automatically depending on the connected network or PC.

Any output values and additional information to be transmitted that are logged at one point in time are combined to form a value frame. Multiple value frames are combined as one measurement block. A header is added to the start of each measurement value packet.

When transmitting measurement data, the controller sends each measurement value (measured value block) to the connected remote station after successful connection establishment. No explicit request is required.

If any changes are made to the transmitted data or the frame rate, a new header will be sent automatically. Distance and thickness values are transmitted as 32 bit signed integer with 1 nm resolution.

This measured value block can also consist of several Ethernet packets depending on the size of the video signal.

6.5.1.3 Data Output RS422, Ethernet

The output data from all internally determined values and the calculated values from the calculation modules are selected separately for each of the two interfaces. This data is then output in a defined sequence. The selected values for Ethernet include the signals for the transfer of the measures values and the video data. However, this does not apply for the web diagram.

Sensor	Data output RS422	
Inputs	Signals:	
Data recording	01RAW	
	01DARK	
Signal processing	01LIGHT	
Postprocessing	02RAW	
Outputs	02DARK	
RS422 NS422 (115.2 kbps)	02LIGHT	
Data output RS422	O1 SHUTTER	
Ethernet Settings	01ENCODER1	
Static: 169.254.168.150: 2	01ENCODER2	
Data output Ethernet	O1INTENSITY	
Analog output	01DIST1	

Fig. 71 Select output data

6.5.2 Analog Output

Only one type of measurement can be transmitted at any given time. The analog output has a resolution of 16 bit.

Output signal	01DIST1 / 01DIST6 / 02DIST1 / 02DIST6 /	The data selection dep setting and includes, ir distance values, also th calculation modules.	ends on the current addition to the ne results from the
Output range	4 20 mA / 0 5 V / 0 10 V	Either the voltage or the current output on the controller can be used.	
Scale Standard scale Scaled to 0 me		Scaled to 0 measurir	ng range
	Two-point scale	Minimum value (in mm):	Value
		Maximum value (in mm):	Value

The first value corresponds to the start of the measuring range and the second value to the end of the measuring range. If the analog range needs to be moved, we recommend to use zeroing or mastering.

Two-point scaling enables the user to specify separate start and end values (in mm) for the sensor's measuring range. The available output range of the analog output is then spread between the minimum and maximum values. This allows for decreasing analog characteristics, see Fig. 72.



Fig. 72 Scaling the analog signal



Value Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

6.5.2.1 Calculation of the Measurement Value at the Current Output

Current output (without mastering, without two-point scale)

Variables	Value range	Formula
	[3.8; <4] SMR reserve	
I out = current [mA]	[4; 20] measuring range	
	[>20; 20.2] EMR reserve	(I _{OUT} [mA] - 4)
	{0.1/0.3/0.4/1/1.5/2/2.5/2/3/3.5/4/6/	d [mm] = <u>16</u> * MR [mm]
MR = measuring range [mm]	6.5/10/28/30}	
d = distance [mm]	[-0.01MR; 1.01MR]	

Current output (with two-point scale)

Variables	Value range	Formula
I _{out} = current [mA]	[3.8; <4] SMR reserve [4; 20] measuring range [>20; 20.2] EMR reserve	
MR = measuring range [mm]	{0.1/0.3/0.4/1/1.5/2/2.5/2/3/3.5/4/6/ 6.5/10/28/30}	$d [mm] = \frac{(1 \text{ OUT [IIIA] - 4})}{16} * n [mm] - m [mm] $
m, n = teaching area [mm]	[0; MR]	
d = distance [mm]	[m; n]	

6.5.2.2 Calculation of the Measurement Value at the Voltage Output

Voltage output (without mastering, without two-point scale)

Variables	Value range	Formula
U _{out} = voltage [V]	[-0.05; <0] SMR reserve [0; 5] measuring range [>5; 5.05] EMR reserve [-0.1; <0] SMR reserve	$d [mm] = \frac{U_{OUT} [V]}{5} * MR [mm]$ $d [mm] = \frac{U_{OUT} [V]}{5} * MR [mm]$
	[0; 10] measuring range [>10; 10.1] EMR reserve	10
MR = measuring range [mm]	{0.1/0.3/0.4/1/1.5/2/2.5/2/3/3.5/4/6/ 6.5/10/28/30}	
d = distance [mm]	[-0.01MR; 1.01MR]	

Voltage output (with two-point scale)

Variables	Value range	Formula
U _{out} = voltage [V]	[-0.05; <0] SMR reserve [0; 5] measuring range [>5; 5.05] EMR reserve	d [mm] = $\frac{U_{OUT} [V]}{5} * n [mm] - m [mm] $
	[-0.1; <0] SMR reserve [0; 10] measuring range [>10; 10.1] EMR reserve	$d [mm] = \frac{U_{OUT} [V]}{10} * n [mm] - m [mm] $
MR = measuring range [mm]	{0.1/0.3/0.4/1/1.5/2/2.5/2/3/3.5/4/6/ 6.5/10/28/30}	
m, n = teaching area [mm]	[0; MR]	
d = distance [mm]	[m; n]	

6.5.2.3 Characteristics Distance Value and Analog Output

The zero setting function set the analog output on half of the output range: current output 12 mA; voltage output 2.5 V or 5 V. The Master function (master value \neq zero) sets the analog output to the scaled value for the master value. The examples below show the current output and the distance value behavior of an IFS2404-2 with 2 mm measuring range.



MR = Measuring range, SMR = Start of measuring range, EMR = End of measuring range, MV = Master value

The examples demonstrate the behavior of the voltage output and the distance value based on the example of an IMP displacement, measuring range 2 mm.

EMR

100 % MR

2, 48 mm

SI HO V



76 % MR



Analog minimum reached at 20 % MR

Target at 16 % measuring range,

66 % MR

6.5.3 Error Output, Switching Output

Error output 1 <i>"Error 1"</i> Error output 2 <i>"Error</i> 2"	Intensity error channel 1 / Measuring range error channel 1 / Intensity or measuring range error channel 1 / Intensity error channel 2 / Measuring range error channel 2 / Intensity or measuring range error channel 2 Intensity or measuring range error channel 1 2 Distance is out of limit		
Switching level with error	PNP / NPN / Push pull / Push pull Pull negated		
Limit values	Limit value (in mm)	Value	
	Limit value (in mm)	Value	
	Function	lower / upper / both	

6.5.3.1 Assignment of the Switch Outputs (digital I/O)

Switching outputs "Error 1" and "Error 2" of the "Digital I/O" terminal block can be individually assigned to different errors and thresholds.

Per default, "Error 1" is assigned to intensity errors (F1, peak too high or too low), and "Error 2" corresponds to the signal being outside the measuring range (F2).

Both switching outputs are activated when the measurement object is outside the measuring range.

6.5.3.2 Limit Value Settings

You can also use the "Error 1" and "Error 2" switching outputs to monitor threshold values. If the value exceeds or falls below a defined limit, the switching outputs are activated. In this case, enter lower and upper limit values (in mm).



Fig. 73 Switching output 1 (both, NPN) and switching output 2 (lower, PNP) with limit values

6.5.3.3 Switching Logic of Error Outputs

Please refer to the electrical connections, see 4.4.8 for further notes on the switching behavior.



Gray shaded fields require a selection.

Value Dark-bordered fields require you to specify a value.

6.5.4 Output Interface

Controller IFC2421/2422/2465/2466 has three digital interfaces that can be used as an alternative data output.

- Ethernet: allows fast data transfer, but provides no real-time capabilities (packet-based data transfer). Both measurement and video data can be transferred. Use to capture measurements without any direct process control, for subsequent analysis. Parameterization is provided through the web interface or ASCII commands.
- RS422: provides a real-time capable interface with a lower data rate.
- Error output

6.6 System Settings

6.6.1 Unit Website, Language

The web interface promotes the units millimeter (mm) and inch when displaying measuring results. You can choose German or English in the web interface. You can change language in the menu bar.

6.6.2 Key Lock

The key lock function avoids unauthorized or unintended button operation. The key lock of the Multifunction button can be adapted individually.

Key lock	Automatic	Value (1 60 min)	Keylock starts after expiry of a defined time.
	Active		Keylock starts immediately.
	Inactive		No key lock

6.6.3 Load and Safe

This chapter explains how to safe a setup either based on measurement settings or on device settings. Here you can also find the functions for setup import and setup export, see 5.11.

6.6.4 Access Authorization

Assigning passwords prevents unauthorized changes to controller settings. Password protection is not enabled as a factory setting. The controller works on the Professional level. After the controller has been configured, you should enable password protection. The standard password for the Professional level is "000".

- A software update will not change the standard password or a custom password.
- 1 The Professional level password is setup-independent, and is not loaded or stored during setup.

User can do the following:

Fig. 74 Permissions within the user hierarchy

	User	Professional
Password required	no	yes
View settings	yes	yes
Change settings, change passwords	no	yes
View readings, video signals	yes	yes
Scale graphs	yes	yes
Restore factory settings	no	yes

Gray shaded fields require a selection.



Dark-bordered fields require

you to specify a value.

Access authorization
Current access authorization:
User 📀
Professional login password:
PASSWORD
Login:
Login
Logout:
Logout

Enter the standard password "000" or a custom password into the Password box, and click Login to confirm.

Fig. 75 Changing to professional level

The user management enables to define a user-specific password in Expert mode.

Password	Value	All passwords are case-sensitive. Numbers are allowed, but special characters are not permitted.
User level when restarting	User / Professional	Defines the user level that is enabled when the sensor starts the next time. Micro-Epsilon recommends to select Professional level.

6.6.5 Reset Controller

This menu section enables to reset the individual settings to factory settings.

Device settings	Reset the Ethernet and RS422 interfaces to factory settings.
Measurement settings	Resets the preset to Standard mat, the Mul- tifunction button to dark reference and all pa- rameters (except for interface settings) to factory setting.
Reset all	Reset the device and measurement settings to factory settings.
Reset controller	Starts the controller with the last saved settings

6.6.6 Light Source

With the IFC2422 and IFC2466, the light sources can be individually set for both channels.

You can turn on or off the light source for Sensor 1 or Sensor 2.

6.6.7 Change Ethernet to EtherCAT

This setting defines the connection log when the controller is started.

You can switch between Ethernet and EtherCAT via an ASCII command, see A 5.3.7.5, or EtherCAT object, see A 6.2.

Save the current settings before switching to EtherCAT. The switching is done after restarting the controller.

The RS422 interface for transmitting an ASCII command is available both in Ethernet and EtherCAT mode.

7. Thickness Measurement

7.1 One Sensor, Transparent Target

7.1.1 Requirements

In order to measure the thickness of a transparent target from one side, the controller evaluates two signals reflected by the surface. The controller uses both signals to calculate the distances from the targets and thus the thickness can be derived.

- Align the sensor vertically to the target object. Ensure that the target is located near the midrange (= SMR + 0.5 x MR)
- $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ The light beam must meet the target surface at a right angle to avoid inaccurate measurements.



Fig. 76 Single-sided thickness measurement for a transparent object

Start of measuring range
Measuring range
IFS2403 (hybrid sensor)
approx. 15 % of the measuring range
IFS2405 (standard sensor)
approx. 5 % of the measuring range, see 2.6
Sensor measuring range x refraction index for the target

7.1.2 Preset

Change to the Home menu.

Select One-sided thickness measurement in the Measurement configuration.

This preset commands the controller to use the first and second peak in the video signal to calculate the thickness.

7.1.3 Material Selection

Thickness can only be calculated correctly if the material has been specified. To balance the spectral adjustment of the refractive index, a minimum of three refractive index numbers for different wavelengths or one refractive index plus the Abbe number are required.

Change to the Settings > Data recording > Material selection menu.

Select the target material in the field Layer 1.

7.1.4 Video Signal

If a target surface is outside the measuring range, the controller provides only one signal for distance, intensity and focus. This might also happen, if one signal is below the detection threshold.

When measuring the thickness of a transparent material, two boundary areas are active. This means, that two peaks are displayed in the video signal, see Fig. 77.

Even if the detection threshold is just below the saddle between the two peaks, the controller can determine both distances and use them to calculate the thickness.



Fig. 77 Video signal web page (thickness measurement)

7.1.5 Signal Processing

The One-side thickness measurement configuration also contains presets for the thickness calculation based on both distance signals Distance1 and Distance2, see Fig. 77.

In the downstream calculation block Calculation 2, the thickness values are subject to a moving average based on a 16 values.

Adapt the signal processing to your measurement task.

Sensor	Calculation 1 - Channel 1		
Inputs	Calculation function:		
Data recording	Calculation		
	Factor 1:		
Signal processing	-1		
Channel 1 Channel 2	Distance A:		
Spike correction	01DIST1 📀		
Off	Factor 2:		
$\tau = \frac{n-1}{2}$ Rechnung 1	1		
² Calculation: -1.000: 01DIS1	Distance B:		
$\tau = \frac{n-1}{2}$ Rechnung 2	01DIST2		
	Offset:		
+ Add calc module	0		
	Name:		
Postprocessing	Ch01Thick12		
Vouputa	Store calculation		

7.1.6 Measurement Chart

Change to the Measurement chart and choose the Mess type.



Fig. 78 Thickness measurement results from one-sided thickness measurement using one sensor

The website displays both distances and the thickness (difference from 01DIST2 and 01DIST1) in graphical and numerical form. The intensities for both peaks (peak 1 = close, peak 2 = far) can be optionally displayed.

7.2 Thickness Measurement with Two Sensors

7.2.1 Requirements

In order to achieve a two-sided thickness measurement, two sensors arranged opposite to each other measure against the target. The controller evaluates the signals reflected by the surface. The controller uses both signals to calculate the distances from the targets and thus the thickness can be derived.

- Align both sensors vertically to the target object. Ensure that the target is located near the midrange (= SMR + 0.5 x MR)
- $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ The light beam must meet the target surface at a right angle to avoid inaccurate measurements.



Fig. 79 Thickness measurement of a target from two sides

SMR MR Maximum target thickness Start of measuring range Measuring range Intersection of both sensor measuring ranges

7.2.2 Preset

Change to the Home menu.

Select Two side thickness in the Measurement configuration.

This preset commands the controller to use the first peak in the video signal to calculate the thickness.

7.2.3 Video Signal

If one target surface is outside the measuring range, the controller provides only one signal for distance, intensity and focus. This might also happen, if one signal is below the detection threshold.

Even if the detection threshold is just below the saddle between the two peaks, the controller can determine both distances and use them to calculate the thickness.



Fig. 80 Video signal web page displays both channels

You can switch between both channels, monitor the intensity of the video signals and adjust, if required, the measuring rate in order to increase the intensity.

7.2.4 Postprocessing

The Two-sided thickness measurement configuration also contains presets for the thickness calculation based on the distance signals Distance 1 and Distance 2.

In the calculation block Calculation 1, the distance signals <code>01DIST1</code> and <code>02DIST1</code> are subtracted from the <code>Offset</code> distance between the sensors.

- Adapt the offset value to your measurement arrangement. Value range [-2048 ... 2047].
- Save the change by clicking on Store calculation.

	Sensor			Calculation 1	
	O Inputs			Calculation function:	
	Data recording			Calculation	
				Factor 1:	
	Signal processing			-1	-
	Postprocessing			Distance A:	
	$\frac{1}{T = \frac{n-1}{2}} Rechnung 1$ Calculation: -1.000: 01DIST	\$	ш	01DIST1 Factor 2:	
r	$\tau = \frac{n-1}{2}$ Rechnung 2 2 MOVING	D		-1 Distance B:	V
	+ Add calc module			02DIST1 Offset:	
	Zeroing/Mastering	D		16,5 Name:	×
	Triggering (data output)) ↔ inaktiv	D		Thick	
	Data reduction	D		Store calculation	

In the downstream calculation block Calculation 2, the thickness values are subject to a moving average based on a 16 values.

Adapt the postprocessing to your measurement task.

7.2.5 Measurement Chart

▶ Change to the Measurement chart and choose the Mess type.



Fig. 81 Results from two-sided thickness measurement using two sensors

The website displays the distances (OIDIST2 and OIDIST1) and the thickness Thick in graphical and numerical form. The intensities for both peaks (peak 1 = close, peak 2 = far) can be optionally displayed.

8. Errors, Repair

8.1 Web Interface Communication

If an error page is displayed in the web browser, please check the following:

- Check if the controller is connected correctly, see 5.1.
- Check the IP configuration for PC and controller, and check if sensorTOOL can locate the controller, see 5.2.1.
 If controller and PC are connected directly, IP address detection may take up to

If controller and PC are connected directly, IP address detection may take up to 2 minutes.

- Check the proxy settings. If the controller uses a separate network adapter to connect to the PC, you need to disable the use of a proxy server for this connection. Contact your network specialist or administrator!

8.2 Changing the Sensor Cable for IFS2405 and IFS2406 Sensor

- Disconnect the protective sleeve from the sensor. Remove the damaged sensor cable.
- Guide the new sensor cable through the protective sleeve.
- Remove the protective cap on the sensor cable and keep it.
- Guide the locking pin of the sensor cable into the connector cavity.
- Screw together the sensor's connector and socket ends.
- Screw the protective sleeve back onto the sensor.





Run the dark reference, see 5.5.

8.3 Changing the Protective Glass for IFS2405 and IFS2406 Sensors

Changing the protective glass is required for

- irreversible pollution.
- scratches.

 $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ Do not use the sensor without a protective glass, because this leads to a lower measurement accuracy.

8.3.1 IFS2405/IFS2406

Loose the front socket with the protective glass from the sensor.





Remove the seal and place the O-ring into the frame groove of the new socket.Screw the new socket with the protective glass back onto the sensor.

8.3.2 IFS2406/90-2,5

Loose the grub screws on the sensor, see Fig. 82, and slide the protective glass aside, see Fig. 83.



- Fig. 83 View on sensor from below
- Slide the new protective glass flush back and clamp the protective glass with the two grub screws again firmly.

9. Software Update

Requirements for software update

- Connect the controller ("Ethernet" female connector) to a PC using an Ethernet direct connection (LAN). Use a LAN cable with RJ-45 connectors.
- ${}^{\bullet}$ A software update does not affect the parameter settings. Newly added parameters are set to default values.

Update

You will find the latest firmware update tool <code>Update_Sensor_Ethernet.exe</code> on our website:

www.micro-epsilon.com/download/software/confocalCDT_Update_Sensor_Ethernet.zip

You can get the latest firmware under www.micro-epsilon.com/service/download/software/ in the section confocalDT - Confocal Sensors.

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact the relevant sales person in our company.

10. Software Support with MEDAQLib

The Micro-Epsilon Data Acquisition Library offers you a high level interface library to access confocal displacement sensors from your Windows application in combination with The Micro-Epsilon Data Acquisition Library offers you a high level interface library to access confocal displacement sensors from your Windows application in combination with into an existing or a customized PC software.

The Micro-Epsilon Data Acquisition Library offers you a high level interface library to access confocal displacement sensors from your Windows application in combination with

- RS422/USB converter (optional accessory) and a suitable SC2471-x/USB/IND cable or
- IF2008 PCI interface card and SC2471-x/IF2008 cable or
- Ethernet

You need no knowledge about the controller protocol to communicate with the individual controllers. The individual commands and parameters for the controller to be addressed will be set with abstract functions. MEDAQLib translates the abstract functions in comprehensible instructions for the controller.

MEDAQLib

- contains a DLL, which can be imported into C, C++, VB, Delphi and many additional programs,
- makes data conversion for you,
- works independent of the used interface type,
- features by identical functions for the communication (commands),
- provides a consistent transmission format for all Micro-Epsilon sensors.

For C/C++ programmers MEDAQLib contains an additional header file and a library file,

You will find the latest driver / program routine at:

www.micro-epsilon.com/download www.micro-epsilon.com/link/software/medaqlib

11. Disclaimer

All components of the device have been checked and tested for functionality in the factory. However, should any defects occur despite careful quality control, these shall be reported immediately to Micro-Epsilon or to your distributor / retailer.

Micro-Epsilon undertakes no liability whatsoever for damage, loss or costs caused by or related in any way to the product, in particular consequential damage, e.g., due to

- non-observance of these instructions/this manual,
- improper use or improper handling (in particular due to improper installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance) of the product,
- repairs or modifications by third parties,
- the use of force or other handling by unqualified persons.

This limitation of liability also applies to defects resulting from normal wear and tear (e.g., to wearing parts) and in the event of non-compliance with the specified maintenance intervals (if applicable).

Micro-Epsilon is exclusively responsible for repairs. It is not permitted to make unauthorized structural and / or technical modifications or alterations to the product. In the interest of further development, Micro-Epsilon reserves the right to modify the design.

In addition, the General Terms of Business of Micro-Epsilon shall apply, which can be accessed under Legal details | Micro-Epsilon https://www.micro-epsilon.com/legal-details/.

12. Service, Repair

If the sensor, controller or sensor cable is defective:

- If possible, save the current controller settings in a parameter set, see 5.11, in order to load again the settings back into the controller after the repair.
- Please send us the affected parts for repair or exchange.

If the cause of a fault cannot be clearly identified, please send the entire measuring system to MICRO-EPSILON MESSTECHNIK GmbH & Co. KG Koenigbacher Str. 15 94496 Ortenburg / Germany

Tel. +49 (0) 8542 / 168-0 Fax +49 (0) 8542 / 168-90 info@micro-epsilon.com www.micro-epsilon.com

13. Decommissioning, Disposal

In order to avoid the release of environmentally harmful substances and to ensure the reuse of valuable raw materials, we draw your attention to the following regulations and obligations:

- Remove all cables from the sensor and/or controller.
- Dispose of the sensor and/or the controller, its components and accessories, as well as the packaging materials in compliance with the applicable country-specific waste treatment and disposal regulations of the region of use.

- You are obliged to comply with all relevant national laws and regulations.

For Germany / the EU, the following (disposal) instructions apply in particular:

- Waste equipment marked with a crossed garbage can must not be disposed of with normal industrial waste (e.g. residual waste can or the yellow recycling bin) and must be disposed of separately. This avoids hazards to the environment due to incorrect disposal and ensures proper recycling of the old appliances.



- A list of national laws and contacts in the EU member states can be found at https://ec.europa.eu/environment/topics/waste-and-recycling/waste-electrical-and-electronic-equipment-weee_en. Here you can inform yourself about the respective national collection and return points.
- Old devices can also be returned for disposal to Micro-Epsilon at the address given in the legal details at https://www.micro-epsilon.com/legal details/.
- We would like to point out that you are responsible for deleting the measurement-specific and personal data on the old devices to be disposed of.
- Under the registration number WEEE-Reg.-Nr. DE28605721, we are registered at the foundation Elektro-Altgeräte Register, Nordostpark 72, 90411 Nuremberg, as a manufacturer of electrical and/or electronic equipment.

Appendix

A 1 Accessories, Services

A 1.1 Accessories

Accessories IFS2402, IFS2403

CE2402-x	Sensor cable extension for IFS2402 sensors, length $x = 3 \text{ m}$, 10 m, 30 m, 50 m
CE2402-x/PT	Sensor with protective tubing, length $x = 3$ or 10 m, costumer-specific up to 50 m

Accesories IFS2404

C2404-2	Sensor cable IFS2404 sensors, length $x = 2 m$
---------	--

Accessories IFS2405, IFS2406, IFS2407-0,1

C2401 cable with FC/APC and E2000/APC connectors

C2401-x	Optical fiber (3 m, 5 m, 10 m, customer-specific length up to 50 m)
C2401/PT-x	Optical fiber with protection tube for mechanical stress (3 m, 5 m, 10 m, customer-specific length up to 50 m)
C2401-x(01)	Optical fiber core diameter 26 μ m (3 m, 5 m, 15 m)
C2401-x(10)	Drag-chain suitable optical fiber (3 m, 5 m, 10 m)

C2400 cable with 2x FC/APC connector

C2400-x	Optical fiber (3 m, 5 m, 10 m, customer-specific length up to 50 m)
C2400/PT-x	Optical fiber with protection tube for mechanical stress (3 m, 5 m, 10 m, customer-specific length up to 50 m)
C2400/PT-x.Vac	Optical fiber with protection tube suitbale for use in vacuum (3 m, 5 m, 10 m, customer-specific length up to 50 m)

Installation bracket

MA2400-27	Installation bracket for IFS2405-0,3 / IFS2405-1 / IFS2406-3 / IFS2406-10 sensors
MA2402-4	Installation bracket for IFS2402-x sensors
MA2403-8	Installation bracket for IFS2403-x sensors
MA2404-12	Installation bracket for IFS2404-x / IFS2407-0,1 / IFS2407-0,8 sensors
MA2405-34	Installation bracket for IFS2405-3 sensors
MA2405-40	Installation bracket for IFS2405-6 / IFS2405/90-6 sensors
MA2405-54	Installation bracket for IFS2405-10 / IFS2407-3 sensors
MA2405-62	Installation bracket for IFS2405-28 / IFS2405-30 sensors
MA2406-20	Installation bracket for IFS2406-2,5 sensors
MA2407-65	Installation bracket for IFS2407-1,5 sensors
JMA-xx	Adjustable Mounting Adapter, see A 3

Accessories IFS2407/90-0,3

C2407-x Optical fiber with DIN connector and E2000/APC (2 m, 5 m)

Accessories light source

IFL2422/LED	Lamp module for IFC2422 / IFC2466
IFL24x1/LED	Lamp module for IFC24x1
Optical fiber reflector	Reflector for E2000/APC

Other accessories	
SC2471-x/IF2008	Connector cable IFC2451/61/71-IF2008, length 3 m, 10 m or 20 m
SC2471-x/RS422/OE	Interface cable for interface IF2030, length 3 m, 10 m
SC2471-3/IF2008ETH	Interface cable for interface IF2008/ETH, length 3 m
IF2001/USB	Converter RS422 to USB, type IF2001/USB, useable for cable SC2471-x/RS422/OE, inclusive driver, connections: $1 \times$ female connector 10-pin (cable clamp) type Würth 691361100010, 1x female connector 6-pin (cable clamp) type Würth 691361100006
IF2004/USB	4-channel RS422/USB converter for one to four optical sensors with RS422 interface, data output via USB interface A 24VDC/2A power supply unit is required for operation (not included).
IF2008/PCIE	Interface card IF2008/PCIE to capture four digital sensor signals synchronously, confocalDT 2421/2422/2451/2461/2465/2466/2471 series and two encoders. In conjunction with IF2008E a total of six digital signals, two encoders, two analog signals and eight I/O signals can be captured synchronously.
IF2008/ETH	8-fold RS422/Ethernet converter with industrial M12 plug/socket to connect up to 8 2421/2422/2451/2461/2465/2466/2471 controllers
IF2030/PNET	Interface component to connect an IFC242x/2451/2461/2471 controller to Profinet, housing for top-hat rail, software integration into PLC with GSDML file, certified according to PNIO V2.33
PS2020	Power supply unit for DIN rail mounting, input 230 VAC, output 24 VDC/2.5 A
EC2471-3/OE	Encoder cabel, 3 m
Vacuum feed trough	

C2402/Vac/KF16	Vacuum feed trough for optical fiber, 1 channel, vacuum side FC/APC non-vacuum side E2000/APC, clamping flange type KF 16
C2405/Vac/1/KF16	Vacuum feed through on both sides FC/APC socket, 1 channel, clamping flange type KF 16
C2405/Vac/1/CF16	Vacuum feed through on both sides FC/APC socket, 1 channel, flange type CF 16
C2405/Vac/6/CF63	Vacuum feed through for optical fiber, on both sides FC/APC socket, 6 channels, flange type CF 63

A 1.2 Services:

- Linearity tests and adjustments for the confocalDT measuring system
- Calibration of the confocalDT measuring system

A 2 Factory Settings

User level	Professional, password "000"
Number of peaks	1 measurement, highest peak
Peak separation	2 %
RS422	115.200 KBaud
Triggering	no trigger
Language	de
Synchronization	Inactive
Key function 1	Dark reference
Measuring rate	1 kHz
Key lock	Inactive

Measurement programm	Displacement measurement
Peak modulation	50 %
Error handling	Error output, no measurement
Ethernet	Static IP, IP address 169.254.168.150
Switching output 1	Intensity error channel 1
Switching output 2	Measuring range error channel 1
Exposure mode	Measurement mode
Key function 2	Inactive
Data output	Webinterface and analog output with 4 20 mA

A 3 Adjustable Mounting Adapter JMA-xx

A 3.1 Functions

- Supports optimal sensor alignment for best possible measurement results
- Manual adjustment mechanism for easy and fast adjustment
 - Shift in X/Y: ±2 mm
 - Tilt angle: ±4°
- High resistance to shocks and vibrations due to radial clamping allows integration into machines
- Compatible with numerous confocalDT and interferoMETER sensor models

A 3.2 Sensor Mounting, Compatibility

Radial clamping for sensors with

ø 8 mm	ø 12 mm	ø 20 mm	ø 27 mm
Reducing sleeve			
D27-D8 adapter	D27-D12 adapter	D27-D20 adapter	
confocalDT: IFS2403 series	confocalDT: IFS2404-2 IFS2407-0,1 IFS2407-0,8	confocalDT: IFS2406-2,5/VAC	confocalDT: IFS2405-0,3 IFS2405-1 IFS2406-3 IFS2406-10

A 3.3 Assembly

- Mount the sensor in the mounting ring, see figure.
- Use reducing sleeves for sensors with an outer diameter of less than 27 mm.
- Mount the mounting adapter with screws type M4, see dimensional drawing.



A 3.4 Dimensional Drawing of Mounting Adapter



A 3.5 Perpendicular Alignment of Sensor

With the light source switched on, align the sensor with the measuring object.

Horizontal shift ±2 mm



Shift to the left:

- Turn the hexagon socket screw clockwise
- Shift to the right:
- Turn the hexagon socket screw counterclockwise

Horizontal tilt angle ±4°



Tilt to the left:

Turn the hexagon socket screw clockwise

Tilt to the right:

Turn the hexagon socket screw counterclockwise



Shift downwards:

Vertical shift ±2 mm

Turn the hexagon socket screw clockwise

Shift upwards:

Turn the hexagon socket screw counterclockwise

Vertical tilt angle ±4°



Tilt downwards:

Turn the hexagon socket screw clockwise

Tilt upwards:

Turn the hexagon socket screw counterclockwise

A 4 Cleaning Optical Components

A 4.1 Contamination

Contaminated boundary surfaces and components can cause an increase in dark value and will affect sensitivity and accuracy. To avoid this, it is necessary to clean the optical components and record the dark value. The dark value refers to the interfering reflections at boundary surfaces along the optical signal path. At each boundary surface or material transition, the light waves are reflected to a certain extent at the transition and travel back in the fiber optics. The interfering signal overlaps with the useful signal and forms a kind of signal noise.

If the interference signal is sufficiently high and the useful signal is relatively weak, the useful signal can no longer be clearly identified. This may cause the controller to confuse a dark value peak with the measurement signal. The calculated distance of the measuring object therefore does not match the actual one.



Fig. 84 Optical boundary surfaces of a confocal measuring system

Perform dark referencing.

The operating instructions for the system describe how to perform dark referencing, see 5.5.

Home Preferences Me	asurement Video signal Helpinno ConfocalDT 2461	MICRO-EPSILON	Norme Preferences Measurement Video signal Helpfinfo ConfocalDT 2461
Video signal	Video signal		Video signal Video signal
Dark reference	Video Signal		Dark reference Video Signal
Masked range Exposure mode/Measuring rate Exposure mode/ Measurement mode ~ Measuring rate: 2.5 MHz ~ Detection threshold(in %): 0.80 Submit	Exposure time: 400.00 µs Measuring rate: 2.5 kHz Manual v 100 0 <t< td=""><td>•</td><td>Caposure time: 400.00 µs Measuring rate: 2.5 kHz:</td></t<>	•	Caposure time: 400.00 µs Measuring rate: 2.5 kHz:
Data selection Diagram	25 0 25 0 25 0 25 0 25 0 75 10	900	Data seriection Diagram

Video signal before dark reference (high dark value, blue Video signal after dark reference line)

If the video signal corresponds to the condition before the dark reference, you must clean the optical boundary surface within the measuring system. Clean the optical surfaces one by one to find the dirty component. You can observe how cleaning improves the result by watching the dark signal of the video signal.

► Continue with the section Protective Glass of Sensor.

Check and clean the protective glass of the sensor at regular intervals depending on the operating conditions.

Clean the system starting from the controller to the sensor. Always clean both components of a matched pair, i.e. plug and socket.

A 4.2 Tools and Cleaning Agents

One-Click [™] cleaner	Isopropyl alcohol	Q-Tip, suitable for clean rooms	Pressurized gas, dry and oil-free
			DRUCKLUFT
For FC or E2000 type plug or socket	For the protective glass of the sensor	Use with isopropyl alcohol for protective glass of the sensor	Removes loose particles

A 4.3 Protective Glass of Sensor

Loose particles

Blow off loose particles with dry, oil-free pressurized air.

Stuck particles

Clean the protective glass with a clean, soft, lintfree cloth or lens cleaning paper and pure alcohol (isopropyl alcohol).

For sensors with a small protective glass, e.g., the IFS2403 series:

Soak a Q-Tip in isopropyl alcohol. Slowly rub the Q-Tip with a circular motion on the protective glass.



Fig. 85 Protective glass, sensors for radial measurement

Perform dark referencing.

If the video signal corresponds to the condition before the dark reference, you must clean the boundary surface within the measuring system.

Continue with the section Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable.

A 4.4 Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable

- Disconnect the sensor cable (fiber optic cable) from the controller.
- Remove the protective cap of the One-Click[™] cleaner.
- Put the One-Click[™] cleaner into the fiber optic connector of the controller, see figure.
- Press the outer sleeve of the One-Click[™] cleaner onto the fiber optic connector until a click noise signalizes the end of cleaning.



Fig. 86 One-Click™ for cleaning E2000 optical fiber transitions

- Insert the protective cap on the controller into the fiber optic connector.
- Remove the protective front cap of the One-Click[™] cleaner.
- Put the One-Click[™] cleaner into the fiber optic cable, see figure.
- Press the outer sleeve of the One-Click[™] cleaner onto the fiber optic cable until a click noise signalizes the end of cleaning.



- Plug the sensor cable into the controller.
- Perform dark referencing.

If the video signal corresponds to the condition before the dark reference, you must clean the boundary surface within the measuring system.

Continue with the section Interface between Sensor Cable and Sensor.

A 4.5 Interface between Sensor Cable and Sensor

- Remove the sensor cable (fiber optic cable) from the sensor.
- Remove the protective front cap of the One-Click[™] cleaner.
- Put the One-Click[™] cleaner into the fiber optic cable, see figure.
- Press the outer sleeve of the One-Click[™] cleaner onto the fiber optic cable until a click noise signalizes the end of cleaning.



Put a protective cap on the fiber optic cable.

Sensors with fiber optics, e.g. IFS2407 series:

- Remove the protective cap of the One-Click[™] cleaner.
- Put the One-Click[™] cleaner into the sensor, see figure.
- Press the outer sleeve of the One-Click[™] cleaner onto the sensor until a click noise signalizes the end of cleaning.



- Connect the sensor cable to the sensor.
- Perform dark referencing.

If the video signal corresponds to the condition before the dark reference, you must clean the boundary surface within the measuring system.

Continue with the section Interface between Controller and Sensor Cable.

A 4.6 Preventive Protection

Sensors and controllers of a confocal chromatic sensor system are supplied with protective caps. This prevents dust or similar contaminants from being deposited at the optical boundary surfaces.

Cover all optical fiber connections immediately when replacing sensors or disconnecting a sensor cable from the controller.





A 5 ASCII Communication with Controller

A 5.1 General

The ASCII commands can be sent to the controller via the RS422 interface or Ethernet (Port 23). All commands, inputs and error messages are in English. A command always consists of the command name and zero or more parameters, which are separated by spaces and are completed with LF. If spaces are used in parameters, the parameters must be placed in quotation marks (e.g. "password with spaces").

Example: Switch on the output via RS422

OUTPUT RS422 🖵

Advice: I must include LF, but may also be CR LF.

Declaration: LF Line feed (line feed, hex 0A)

- CR Carriage return (carriage return, hex 0D)
- → Enter (depending on the system hex 0A or hex 0D0A)

The currently set parameter value is returned, if a command is activated without parameters.

The output format is:

<Command name> <Parameter1> [<Parameter2> [...]]

The reply can be used again as command for the parameter setting without changes. In this case, optional parameters are returned only where necessary.

After processing a command, the system always returns a line break and a command prompt. In the event of an error, an error message starting with "Exx" will appear before the prompt, where xx represents a unique error number. In addition, the system may display a warning ("Wxx") instead of an error message. Warnings are structured like error messages, such as "If Xenon lamp is too hot..." Warnings do not prevent commands from being executed.

Group	Chapter	Command	Short description	
Genera	General			
	Chap. A 5.3.1.1	HELP	Help	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.2	GETINFO	Controller Information	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.3	ECHO	Reply Type	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.4	PRINT	Parameter Overview	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.5	SYNC	Synchronization	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.6	TERMINATION	Termination Resistor	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.7	RESET	Booting the Sensor	
	Chap. A 5.3.1.8	RESETCNT	Reset Controller	
Web in	terface			
	Chap. A 5.3.2.1	LANGUAGE	Language	
	Chap. A 5.3.2.2	UNIT	Unit Website, Language	
User Le	evel			
	Chap. A 5.3.3.1	LOGIN	Changing the User Level	
	Chap. A 5.3.3.2	LOGOUT	Changing to User Level	
	Chap. A 5.3.3.3	GETUSERLEVEL	Querying the User Level	
	Chap. A 5.3.3.4	STDUSER	Defining a Standard User	
	Chap. A 5.3.3.5	PASSWD	Changing the Password	

A 5.2 Commands Overview

Sensor		
Chap. A 5.3.4.1	SENSORTABLE	Displays Available Sensors
Chap A 5 3 4 2	SENSOBHEAD	Sensor Selection
$\frac{1}{1}$	SENSOBINEO	Sensor Information
Chap. A 5 3 4 4		Starts Dark Beference
опар. А 0.0.4.4		Warning Threshold in the Event
Chap. A 5.3.4.5	DARKCORRTHRES	of Contamination
Chap. A 5.3.4.6	LED	LED On/Off
Triggering	1	
Chap. A 5.3.5.1	TRIGGERSOURCE	Select Trigger Source
Chap. A 5.3.5.2	TRIGGERAT	Effect of the Trigger Input
Chap. A 5.3.5.3	TRIGGERMODE	Trigger Type
Chap. A 5.3.5.4	TRIGGERLEVEL	Active Level Trigger Input
Chap. A 5.3.5.5	TRIGGERSW	Create a software trigger pulse
Chap. A 5.3.5.6	TRIGGERCOUNT	Number of Output Measure- ment Values
Chap. A 5.3.5.7	TRIGINLEVEL	Trigger Level TrigIn (TTL / HTL)
Chap. A 5.3.5.8	TRIGGERENCSTEPSIZE	Step Size Encoder Triggering
Chap. A 5.3.5.9	TRIGGERENCMIN	Minimum Encoder Triggering
Chap. A 5.3.5.10	TRIGGERENCMAX	Maximum Encoder Triggering
Encoder		
Chap. A 5.3.6.1	ENCINTERPOLn	Setting Interpolation Depth
Chap. A 5.3.6.2	ENCREFn	Setting the reference track
Chap. A 5.3.6.3	ENCVALUEn	Setting Encoder Value
Chap. A 5.3.6.4	ENCSET	Setting Encoder Value
Chap. A 5.3.6.5	ENCRESET	Reset Encoder Value
Chap. A 5.3.6.6	ENCMAXn	Setting Maximum Encoder Value
Interfaces		
Chap. A 5.3.7.1	IPCONFIG	Ethernet Settings
Chap. A 5.3.7.2	MEASTRANSFER	Setting the Measured Value Server
Chap. A 5.3.7.3	MEASCNT_ETH	Measurements per frame
Chap. A 5.3.7.4	BAUDRATE	RS422 Setting
Chap. A 5.3.7.5	ETHERMODE	Switching between Ethernet and EtherCAT
Parameter Management,	Load / Save Settings	
Chap. A 5.3.8.1	BASICSETTINGS	Load Connection Settings
Chap. A 5.3.8.2	CHANGESETTINGS	Show Changed Parameters
Chap. A 5.3.8.3	EXPORT	Export of Parameter Sets
Chap. A 5.3.8.4	IMPORT	Import of Parameter Sets
Chap. A 5.3.8.5	SETDEFAULT	Reset to Factory Settings
Chap. A 5.3.8.6	MEASSETTINGS	Edit Measurement Settings
Measurement		
Chap. A 5.3.9.1	PEAKCOUNT	Number of Peaks
Chap. A 5.3.9.2	MEASPEAK	Peak Selection
Chap. A 5.3.9.3	REFRACCORR	Refractive Correction
Chap. A 5.3.9.4	SHUTTERMODE	Exposure Mode
Chap. A 5.3.9.5	MEASRATE	Measuring Rate
Chap. A 5.3.9.6	SHUTTER	Exposure Time
Chap. A 5.3.9.7	ROI	Masking the Evaluation Range
Chap. A 5.3.9.8		Peak Detection Threshold
Chap. A 5.3.9.9	PEAK_MODULATION	Peak Modulation

Material Data Base				
Chap. A 5.3.10.1	MATERIALTABLE	Material Table		
Chap. A 5.3.10.2	MATERIAL	Select Material		
Chap. A 5.3.10.3	MATERIALINFO	Display Material Properties		
Chap. A 5.3.10.4	MATERIALEDIT	Edit Material Table		
Chap. A 5.3.10.5	MATERIALDELETE	Delete a Material		
Chap. A 5.3.10.6	MATERIALMP	Material Settings		
Measurement Value Proc	essing			
Chap. A 5.3.11.1	SPIKECORR	Spike Correction		
Chap. A 5.3.11.2	STATISTIC	Selection of a Signal for the Statistics		
Chap. A 5.3.11.3	META_STATISTIC	List of Possible Signals for the Statistics		
Chap. A 5.3.11.4	RESETSTATISTIC	Reset the Statistics Calculation		
Chap. A 5.3.11.5	STATISTICSIGNAL	Selection of a Signal for the Statistics		
Chap. A 5.3.11.6	META_STATISTICSIGNAL	List of Possible Signal for the Statistics to be Selected		
Chap. A 5.3.11.7	META_MASTERSIGNAL	List of Signals which can be Parameterized		
Chap. A 5.3.11.8	MASTERSIGNAL	Master Signal Parameterization		
Chap. A 5.3.11.9	META_MASTER	List of Possible Signals for Mastering		
Chap. A 5.3.11.10	MASTER	Activate Mastering		
Chap. A 5.3.11.12	COMP	Channel Selection		
Chap. A 5.3.11.13	META_COMP	List of Possible Calculation Signals		
Chap. A 5.3.11.14	SYSSIGNALRANGE	Two-Point Scaling Data Outputs		
Data Output				
Chap. A 5.3.12.1	OUTPUT	Selection of Digital Output		
Chap. A 5.3.12.2	OUTREDUCEDEVICE	Data Output Rate		
Chap. A 5.3.12.3	OUTREDUCECOUNT	Reduction Counter		
Chap. A 5.3.12.4	OUTHOLD	Error Processing		
Select Measurement Valu	es to be Output via Interfaces	3		
Chap. A 5.3.13.2	OUT_ETH	Data selection for Ethernet		
Chap. A 5.3.13.3	META_OUT_ETH	List of Possible Ethernet Signals		
Chap. A 5.3.13.4	GETOUTINFO_ETH	List of Selected Signals, Trans- fer Sequence via Ethernet		
Chap. A 5.3.13.5	OUT_RS422	Data selection for RS422		
Chap. A 5.3.13.6	META_OUT_RS422	List of Possible RS422 Signals		
Chap. A 5.3.13.7	GETOUTINFO_RS422	List of Selected Signals, Trans- fer Sequence via RS422		
Switching Outputs				
Chap. A 5.3.14.1	ERROROUTn	Selection of Error Signal for Output		
Chap. A 5.3.14.2	ERRORLIMITSIGNALn	Setting the Signal to be Evalu- ated		
Chap. A 5.3.14.3	META_ERRORLIMITSIGNAL	List of Possible Signals for Error Output		
Chap. A 5.3.14.4	ERRORLIMITCOMPARETOn	Setting Limit Values		
Chap. A 5.3.14.5	ERRORLIMITVALUESn	Setting Value		
Chap. A 5.3.14.6	ERRORLEVELOUTn	Switching Behavior of Error Outputs		

Analog Output		
Chap. A 5.3.15.1	ANALOGOUT	Data Selection for Analog Output
Chap. A 5.3.15.2	META_ANALOGOUT	List of Possible Signals Analog Output
Chap. A 5.3.15.3	ANALOGRANGE	Setting Current/Voltage Range of Digital-Analog Converter (DAC)
Chap. A 5.3.15.4	ANALOGSCALEMODE	Setting the Scaling of DAC
Chap. A 5.3.15.5	ANALOGSCALERANGE	Setting the Scaling Range
Key Functions		
Chap. A 5.3.16.1	KEYFUNC	Activating Multifunction Button
	KEYMASTERSIGNALSELECT	
Chap. A 5.3.16.3	KEYLOCK	Key lock configuration

A 5.3 General Commands

A 5.3.1 General

A 5.3.1.1 Help

HELP [<command>]

Help is displayed for a command. If no command is specified, general help information is displayed.

A 5.3.1.2 Controller Information

GETINFO

Controller data are queried. Output as per example below:

->GETINFO	
Name:	IFC2422
Serial:	12345678
Option:	000
Article:	1234567
MAC-Address:	00-0C-12-01-30-01
Version:	001.035.056
Hardware-rev:	02
Boot-version	001.018
BuildID	400

Name: Name of the controller model / controller series

Serial: Controller serial number

Option: Controller option number

Article: Controller article number

MAC Address: Network adapter address

Version: Version of the booted software

Hardware-rev: Used hardware revision

Boot-version: Version of the boot loader

BuildID: Identification number of the generated software

A 5.3.1.3 Reply Type

ECHO ON|OFF

The reply type describes the structure of a command reply.

ECHO ON: Displays command name and command reply or an error message

ECHO OFF: Only displays command reply or an error message

A 5.3.1.4 Parameter Overview

PRINT ALL

no parameter: This command outputs a list of all setting parameters and its values.

- ALL : This command outputs a list of all setting parameters and its values, as well as information such as sensor table or GETINFO.

A 5.3.1.5 Synchronization

SYNC NONE | MASTER | SLAVE SYNTRIG | SLAVE TRIGIN

Setting the type of synchronization:

- NONE: No synchronization
- MASTER: The controller is master, i.e. it transmits synchronization pulses on the Sync/ Trig output.
- SLAVE_SYNTRIG: Controller is slave and expects synchronization pulses from e.g. another IFC2421/2422/2465/2466 or a similar pulse source at the Sync/Trig input.
- SLAVE_TRIGIN: Controller is slave and expects synchronization pulses from a frequency generator at the TrigIn input.

Input	Characteristic
Sync/Trig	Differential
TrigIn	TTL / HTL

Sync/Trig may be an input or output, so you need to ensure that one of the controllers is defined as a master and the other one as a slave.

The TrigIn input is also used as trigger input for flank and level triggering.

A 5.3.1.6 Termination Resistor at Sync/Trig Input

TERMINATION OFF | ON

Switches off/on the termination resistor with 120 Ohm at the Sync/Trig synchronization input.

A 5.3.1.7 Booting the Sensor

RESET

The controller restarts.

A 5.3.1.8 Reset Counter

RESETCNT [TIMESTAMP] [MEASCNT]

The counter is reset after the selected trigger edge has arrived.

- TIMESTAMP: resets the time stamp
- MEASCNT: resets the measured value counter

A 5.3.2 Web interface

A 5.3.2.1 Language

LANGUAGE DE | EN

Select website language.

- DE: German language
- EN: English language

The website is displayed in the selected language.

A 5.3.2.2 Unit

UNIT MM | INCH

Changes the display of measured values on the websites.

The command has no effect on the ASCII interface and the command units.

- MM: Values are displayed in mm (default)
- INCH: Values are displayed in inch
A 5.3.3 User Level

A 5.3.3.1 Changing the User Level

LOGIN <Password>

Enter the password to switch to a different user level. The following user levels exist:

- USER: Read-only access to all elements + use of the web diagrams
- PROFESSIONAL: Read/write access to all elements

A 5.3.3.2 Changing to User Level

LOGOUT

Sets the user level to USER.

A 5.3.3.3 Querying the User Level

GETUSERLEVEL

Request the current user level.

For possible responses, see A 5.3.3.1, "Changing the user level".

A 5.3.3.4 Defining a Standard User

STDUSER USER | PROFESSIONAL

Sets the standard user, who is logged in after system start.

A 5.3.3.5 Changing the Password

PASSWD <Old Password> <New Password> <New Password>

Changes the password for the PROFESSIONAL level. The default (preset) password is "000".

The old password must be entered once, and the new password twice. If the new passwords do not match, an error message is displayed. Passwords are case sensitive. A password may only contain letters (A to Z) and numbers, but no special characters and no letters with accents or umlauts. The maximum length is 31 characters.

A 5.3.4 Sensor

A 5.3.4.1 Info about Calibration Tables

SENSORTABLE

->SENSORTABLE		
Pos, Sensor name,	Range,	Serial
0, ifs-2405x,	3.000mm,	12345678
8, ifs-2405x,	10.000mm,	12345678
9, ifs-2405x,	3.000mm,	12345678
->		

All available (learned) sensors are displayed.

A 5.3.4.2 Sensor Number

I	FC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
	SENSORHEAD <sensor-position></sensor-position>	SENSORHEAD_CH01 <sensor-position></sensor-position>
		SENSORHEAD_CH02 <sensor-position></sensor-position>

Selects the current sensor from its position in the sensor table, see A 5.3.4.1.

Minimum 0, maximum 19.

A 5.3.4.3 Sensor Information

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
SENSORINFO	SENSORINFO_CH01
	SENSORINFO_CH02

Displays sensor data (name, measuring range and serial number).

->SENSORINFO	
Position:	0
Name:	ifs-2405x
Measurement range:	3.000 mm
Serial:	12345678
->	

A 5.3.4.4 Dark Reference

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
DARKCORR	DARKCORR_CH01
	DARKCORR_CH02

Dark referencing for the sensor selected with SENSORHEAD. The dark referencing is sensor-dependent and is stored in the controller per channel for each sensor.

A 5.3.4.5 Warning Threshold in the Event of Contamination

DARKCORRTHRES <Schwelle>

Threshold: Deviation (in %) of the intensity/exposure time from the stored value, above which a warning message will appear. Default setting: 50 %.

The warning threshold is set in % with one decimal.

A 5.3.4.6 LED

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
LED OFF ON	LED_CH01 ON OFF
	LED CH02 ON OFF

Switches on/off the LED of the respective channel.

A 5.3.5 Triggering

A 5.3.5.1 Select Trigger Source

```
TRIGGERSOURCE NONE | SYNCTRIG | TRIGIN | SOFTWARE | ENCODER1 | ENCODER2
```

- NONE: No trigger source
- SYNCTRIG: Use Sync/Trig input
- TRIGIN: Use TrigIn input
- SOFTWARE: Triggering is caused by the TRIGGERSW command.
- ENCODER1: Encoder triggering of Encoder 1
- ENCODER2: Encoder triggering of Encoder 2

A 5.3.5.2 Output of Triggered Values, With/Without Averaging

TRIGGERAT INPUT | OUTPUT

- INPUT: Triggering the measured value recording. When calculating the mean, measured values immediately before the trigger event are not included; instead older measured values are used, which were the output in previous trigger events.
- OUTPUT: Triggering the measurement value output. When calculating the mean, measured values immediately before the trigger event are used.

Triggering of measured value recording is enabled as a factory default setting.

A 5.3.5.3 Trigger Type

TRIGGERMODE EDGE | PULSE

Defines the trigger type.

- PULSE: Level triggering
- EDGE: Edge triggering

A 5.3.5.4 Active Level Trigger Input

TRIGGERLEVEL HIGH | LOW

- HIGH: Edge triggering: Rising edge, level triggering: High-active
- LOW: Edge triggering: Falling edge, level triggering: Low-active

A 5.3.5.5 Software Trigger Pulse

TRIGGERSW

Creates a software trigger pulse, if SOFTWARE is selected as trigger source.

A 5.3.5.6 Number of Output Measurement Values

TRIGGERCOUNT NONE | INFINITE | <n>

- NONE: Stop triggering
- <n>: Number of measurement values which are displayed after a trigger impulse when edge triggering or software triggering.
- Infinite: Start infinite output of measurement values after a trigger impulse when edge triggering or software triggering.

A 5.3.5.7 Trigger Level TrigIn

TRIGINLEVEL TTL | HTL

The level selection only applies for the TrigIn input. The Sync/Trig input expects a differential signal.

- TTL: Input expects TTL signal.
- HTL: Input expects HTL signal.

A 5.3.5.8 Step Size Encoder Triggering

TRIGGERENCSTEPSIZE [value of step size]

Sets the number of encoder steps, after which each one a measured value is output (min: 0 max: 231-1).

Measured values are output continuously between min. and max at 0.

A 5.3.5.9 Minimum Encoder Triggering

TRIGGERENCMIN [minimum value]

Sets the minimal encoder value, up to that is triggered (min: 0 max: 232-1).

A 5.3.5.10 Maximum Encoder Triggering

TRIGGERENCMAX [maximum value]

Sets the maximum encoder value, up to that is triggered (min: 0 max: 232-1).

A 5.3.6 Encoder

A 5.3.6.1 Encoder Interpolation Depth

```
ENCINTERPOL1 1|2|4
ENCINTERPOL2 1|2|4
```

Set the interpolation depth of each encoder input.

A 5.3.6.2 Effect of the Reference Track

ENCREF1 NONE | ONE | EVER

ENCREF2 NONE | ONE | EVER

Setting the effect of encoder reference track.

- NONE: Reference mark of the encoder has no effect.
- ONE: Unique setting (the encoder value is taken over at first reaching of reference marker position, see A 5.3.6.3.
- EVER: Setting at all marker positions (the encoder value is taken over at first reaching of reference marker position), see A 5.3.6.3.

A 5.3.6.3 Encoder Value

ENCVALUE1 <Encoder value> ENCVALUE2 <Encoder value>

Indicates, on which value the applicable encoder is to be set when reaching a reference marker position (or per software).

The encoder value can be set between 0 and 2³²-1.

When setting the ENCVALUE, the algorithm for detecting the first reference marker position, see A 5.3.6.2, is reset automatically.

A 5.3.6.4 Setting Encoder Value per Software

ENCSET 1|2

Setting the encoder value, see A 5.3.6.3, in the specified encoder per software (only possible with ENCREF NONE, otherwise the command returns immediately without an error message).

A 5.3.6.5 Reset the Detection of the First Marker Position

ENCRESET 1|2

Reset the detection of the first reference marker position, see A 5.3.6.2 (only possible with ENCREF ONE, otherwise the command returns immediately without an error message).

A 5.3.6.6 Maximum Encoder Value

ENCMAX1 <Encoder value>

ENCMAX2 <Encoder value>

Specifies the maximum value of the encoder, after which the encoder returns to 0. Can be used e.g. for rotary encoder without reference track.

The encoder value can be set between 0 and 2³²-1.

A 5.3.7 Interfaces

A 5.3.7.1 Ethernet IP Settings

IPCONFIG DHCP | STATIC [<IPAddress> [<Netmask> [<Gateway>]]]

Set Ethernet interface.

DHCP: IP address and gateway are automatically requested by DHCP. System looks for a LinkLocal address after approx. 2 minutes if no DHCP server is available.

STATIC: Set IP address, net mask and gateway in format xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx.

Values stay the same if no IP address, net mask, and gateway is typed in.

A 5.3.7.2 Setting for Ethernet Transmission of Measured Values

MEASTRANSFER NONE | SERVER/TCP [<PORT>]|(CLIENT/TCP | CLIENT/UDP
[<IPAdresse> [<Port>]])

The IFC242x can be operated as a server as well as a client for measurement output via Ethernet.

- NONE: No measurement transmission via Ethernet.
- SERVER/TCP: Controller provides a server for the typed in port, under which the measured values can be sent. This is only possible via TCP/IP.
- CLIENT/TCP: Controller sends measured values via TCP/IP connection oriented to server. The specifying of the IP address and server port are required, see A 5.3.12.1.
- CLIENT/UDP: Controller sends measured values via UDP/IP connectionless to server. Therefore the IP address and the server port are specified.
- IPAddress: IP address of the server, to which measured values are sent when in client-mode, (only valid for CLIENT/TCP or CLIENT/UDP).
- Port: Port, to which the server gets assigned to in server-mode or to which the measured values are sent in client-mode (min: 1024, max: 65535).
- Commands are expected at port 23, the data port is factory-set to 1024.

A 5.3.7.3 Count of Measurements per Ethernet Frame

MEASCNT_ETH 0 | <count>

Set the maximum quantity of measurements per packet for Ethernet transfer.

- 0: Automatic assignment of frame count per packet
- count: Manual assignment of measurement count, range from 0 ... 350

A 5.3.7.4 Setting the RS422 Baud Rate

BAUDRATE <Baudrate>

Adjustable baud rates in examples:

9600, 115200, 230400, 460800, 691200, 921600, 2000000, 3000000, 4000000

A 5.3.7.5 Change Ethernet / EtherCAT

ETHERMODE ETHERNET | ETHERCAT

Select whether the controller starts with Ethernet or EtherCAT mode. The setting is active after save and reboot the controller only.

A 5.3.8 Parameter Management, Load / Save Settings

A 5.3.8.1 Safe / Load Connection Settings

BASICSETTINGS READ | STORE

- READ: Reads the connection settings from the controller flash.
- STORE: Saves the current connection settings from the controller RAM into the controller flash.

A 5.3.8.2 Show Changed Parameters

CHANGESETTINGS

Outputs all changed settings.

A 5.3.8.3 Export of Parameter Sets to PC

```
EXPORT (MEASSETTINGS <SetupName>) | BASICSETTINGS |
MEASSETTINGS ALL | MATERIALTABLE | ALL
```

Saving parameters in external device, e.g. PC.

The export file is output as readable JSON (JavaScript Object Notation).

- MEASSETTINGS <SetupName>: Export of indicated MeasSettings. Noting is deleted before import.
- BASICSETTINGS: Export of current stored BasicSettings. BasicSettings are deleted before import.
- MEASSETTINGS_ALL: Export of all stored MeasSettings and initial setting. All Meas-Settings are deleted before import.
- MATERIALTABLE: Export of stored material table. Material table is deleted before import.
- ALL: Export of all stored settings (Basic and Meas), the material table and all stored sensor data. Anything is deleted before import.

A 5.3.8.4 Import of Parameter Sets from PC

IMPORT [FORCE] [APPLY] <Daten>

Loading parameters from external device, e.g. PC.

The import file is a JSON file that was stored before during the export.

- FORCE: Overwriting Meassettings with the same name, otherwise an error message is displayed when the name is the same. When importing Meassettings or Basicsettings, Force must always specified.
- APPLY : Activates the settings after importing and reading the Initial Settings.

A 5.3.8.5 Default Settings

SETDEFAULT ALL | MEASSETTINGS | BASICSETTINGS | MATERIAL

Sets the default values (reset to factory setting), deletes the corresponding settings in the Flash.

- ALL: All setups are deleted and the default parameters are loaded. In addition, the current material table is overwritten with the standard material table.
- MEASSETTINGS: Settings for measurement task
- BASICSETTINGS: Basic settings such as e.g. IP, baud rate, language, unit.
- MATERIAL: Overwrites only the current material table with the standard material table.

A 5.3.8.6 Safe, Show, Delete Measurement Settings

MEASSETTINGS <Unterkommando> [<Name>]

Settings for measurement task transferring application-depending measurement settings between controller RAM and controller Flash. Either the presets specified by the manufacturer or the user-specific settings are used. Each preset can be used as user-specific setting.

Subcommands:	
PRESETMODE <mode></mode>	Defines the preset dynamics.
<mode> = NONE STATIC BALANCED DYNAMIC</mode>	NONE means that there is no selection for a preset.
PRESETLIST	Lists all existing presets (names): "Name1" "Name2" ""
READ <name></name>	Loads a basic setting or a meassetting / preset from the con- troller Flash.
STORE <name></name>	Stores a basic setting or a meassetting in the controller Flash. If no name is specified, the setting is saved under the current name.
DELETE <name></name>	Deletes the indicated measurement setting from the control- ler Flash.
RENAME <nameold> <namenew> [FORCE]</namenew></nameold>	Changes the name of a measurement setting in the controller Flash. FORCE overwrites an existing measurement setting.
LIST	Lists all stored measurement settings (names) "Name1" "Name2" "". The order is defined by the internal slot num- bers and not by the order as they were stored.
CURRENT	Output of all current meassettings / presets (name)
INITIAL AUTO	When starting the controller, the settings which were saved last or the first preset are loaded if no setups exist.
INITIAL <name></name>	Loads the indicated measurement settings when starting the controller. Presets cannot be indicated.

A 5.3.9 Measurement

A 5.3.9.1 Number of Peaks

PEAKCOUNT <n>

Indicates the maximum number of peaks which should be evaluated.

- Distance measurement $\langle n \rangle = 1$
- Thickness measurement <n> = 2
- Multilayer measurement <n> >2

A 5.3.9.2 Peak Selection

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
MEASPEAK F_L L_SL F_S H_SH	MEASPEAK_CH01 F_L L_SL F_S H_SH
	MEASPEAK_CH02 F_L L_SL F_S H_SH

Selection of the used peak for measurement.

Distance measurement		Thickness measurement	
F_L:	first peak	F_L:	first and last peak
L_SL:	last peak	L_SL:	second to last and last peak
F_S:	first peak	F_S:	first and second peak
H_SH:	highest peak	H_SH:	highest and second highest peak

A 5.3.9.3 Number of Peaks and Enabling/Disabling Refractive Correction

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
REFRACCORR on off	REFRACCORR_CH01 on off
	REFRACCORR_CH02 on off

- On: The refractive index correction is performed with the adjusted materials, default setting.
- Off: The refractive index 1.0 is expected for all layers.

A 5.3.9.4 Exposure Mode

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
SHUTTERMODE	SHUTTERMODE_CH01
MEAS MANUAL 2TIMEALT 2TIMES	MEAS MANUAL 2TIMEALT 2TIMES
	SHUTTERMODE_CH02
	MEAS MANUAL 2TIMEALT 2TIMES

- MEAS: Exposure time is controlled automatically, measuring rate is fixed. Recommended for measurements.
- MANUAL: User can select exposure time and measuring rate.
- 2TIMEALT: Mode with 2 manually defined exposure times that are used alternately for two distinctly differently high peaks (for thickness measurements). We recommend using this mode in particular, if the smaller peak disappears or the higher peak overshoots.
- 2TIMES: Fastest mode with two manually preset exposure times. The more suitable time is automatically selected. Recommended to measure distances for fast changing surface properties, such as mirrored or anti-glare glass.

A 5.3.9.5 Measuring Rate

MEASRATE <Messrate>

Specifies the measuring rate in kHz:

IFC2421/2422: range 0.100 ... 6.500;

IFC2465/2466: range 0.100 ... 30.000.

A maximum of three decimal places may be specified, e. g. 0.100 for 0.1 kHz.

A 5.3.9.6 Exposure Time

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
SHUTTER <exposure time1=""> [<exposure time2="">]</exposure></exposure>	SHUTTER_CH01 <exposure time1=""> [<exposure time2="">]</exposure></exposure>
	SHUTTER_CH02 <exposure time1=""> [<exposure time2="">]</exposure></exposure>

Specifies the exposure times for the manual and the two-times exposure mode.

The exposure time is indicated in μ s. Range: 1 μ s ... 10000 μ s (IFC242x) or 3 μ s ... 10000 μ s (IFC246x).

The exposure time is processed with three decimal places. The minimum increment is $0.1 \,\mu s$.

A 5.3.9.7 Masking the Evaluation Range

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
ROI <start> <ende></ende></start>	ROI_CH01 <start> <ende></ende></start>
	ROI_CH02 <start> <ende></ende></start>

Setting the evaluating range for the "Range of interest" of the respective channel. Start and end must be between 0 and 511. The figure is given in pixels. The start value must be less than the end value.

A 5.3.9.8 Peak Detection Threshold

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
MIN_THRESHOLD <n></n>	MIN_THRESHOLD_CH01 <n></n>
	MIN_THRESHOLD_CH02 <n></n>

Sets the minimum detection threshold. A peak must the above this threshold in order to be detected as peak.

The values is entered in % and refers to the dark corrected signal.

A 5.3.9.9 Peak Modulation

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
PEAK_MODULATION <n></n>	PEAK_MODULATION_CH01 <n></n>
	PEAK MODULATION CH02 <n></n>

Indicates the magnitude of the modulation in order to separate interleaved peaks. With 100 % there is no peak separation and with 0 % (default setting) all peaks are separated.

This is how peak artifacts can be removed or are not regarded as individual peaks.

A 5.3.10 Material Data Base

A 5.3.10.1 Material Table

MATERIALTABLE

Output of material table that is stored in the controller.

->MA'I'E	RIALTABLE					
		R	efraction index	ζ.	Abbenumber	
Pos,	Name,	nF at 486nm,	nd at 587nm,	nC at 656nm,	vd	Description
0	Vakuum,	1.000000,	1.000000,	1.000000,	0.00000	Vacuum; air(approximately)
1	Wasser,	1.337121,	1.333044,	1.331152,	0.00000	
1	Ethannol,	1.361400,	1.361400,	1.361400,	0.00000	
7	PC,	1.599439,	1.585470,	1.579864,	0.00000	Polycarbonate
8	Quarzglas,	1.463126,	1.458464,	1.456367,	0.00000	Silica, Fused Silica
9	вк7,	1.522380,	1.516800,	1.514320,	0.00000	Crown glass
->						

A 5.3.10.2 Select Material

MATERIAL <Materialname>

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
MATERIAL <materialname></materialname>	MATERIAL_CH01 <materialname></materialname>
	MATERIAL_CH02 <materialname></materialname>

Change of material between displacement 1 and 2 for each particular channel.

Material name must be typed in with a blank. The command supports case sensitive inputs. The maximum length of material name is 30 characters.

A 5.3.10.3 Display Material Properties

MATERIALINFO

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
MATERIALINFO [<layer>]</layer>	MATERIALINFO_CH01 [<layer>]</layer>
	MATERIALINFO_CH02 [<layer>]</layer>

Output of material properties of the selected layer. Layer 1 is between distance 1 and 2, layer 2 is between distance 2 and 3 etc. If no parameters are specified, the data for layer 1 are output.

Example:

->MATERIAL	INFO				
Name:					BK7
Description	1 :				Crown glass
Refraction	index	nF	at	486nm:	1.522380
Refraction	index	nd	at	587nm:	1.516800
Refraction	index	nC	at	656nm:	1.514320
Abbe value	vd:				0.00000
->					

A 5.3.10.4 Edit Material Table

MATERIALEDIT <Name> <Description> (NX <nF> <nd> <nC>) | (ABBE <nd>
<Abbezahl>)

Add or edit material for multilayer measurement, see A 5.3.10.6.

- Name: Name of material (Length: max. 30 characters)
- Description: Description of material (Length: max. 62 characters)
- NX: Material is characterized by three refractive indices
- ABBE: Material is characterized by a refractive index and the Abbe number
- nF: Refractive index nF at 486 nm (min: 1.0, max: 4.0)
- nd: Refractive index nd at 587 nm (min: 1.0, max: 4.0)
- nC: Refractive index nC at 656 nm (min: 1.0, max: 4.0)
- Abbe number: Abbe number vd (min: 10.0, max: 200.0)

The refractive indices and Abbe number are processed with six decimal places.

If the material name is already assigned, this material is being edited. Otherwise a new material is applied.

There is a maximum of 20 materials.

A 5.3.10.5 Delete a Material

MATERIALDELETE <Name>

Delete a material

- Name: Name of material (Length: max. 30 characters)

A 5.3.10.6 Material Settings Multilayer Measurement

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
MATERIALMP [<material1></material1>	MATERIALMP_CH01 [<material1></material1>
[<material2>[<material3></material3></material2>	[<material2>[<material3></material3></material2>
[<material4>[<material5>]]]]]</material5></material4>	[<material4>[<material5>]]]]</material5></material4>
	MATERIALMP_CH02 [[<material1> [<material2>[<material3> [<material4>[<material5>]]]]]</material5></material4></material3></material2></material1>

Displaying and setting the materials for the layers between the peaks 1 up to 6.

The existing material is maintained with input from "".

A 5.3.11 Measurement Value Processing

A 5.3.11.1 Spike Correction

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
SPIKECORR [ON OFF[[<number of<="" td=""><td>SPIKECORR_CH01 [ON OFF[[<number< td=""></number<></td></number>	SPIKECORR_CH01 [ON OFF[[<number< td=""></number<>
evaluated measured values>]	of evaluated measured values>]
[[<tolerance in="" mm="" range="">]</tolerance>	[[<tolerance range="">][<number of<="" td=""></number></tolerance>
[<number corrected="" of="" td="" val-<=""><td>corrected values>]]]</td></number>	corrected values>]]]
ues>]]]	SPIKECORR_CH02 [ON OFF[[<number of evaluated measured values>] [[<tolerance in="" mm="" range="">][<num- ber of corrected values>]]]</num- </tolerance></number

Activate and parametrize spike correction. Spike correction is not enabled in the factory default settings.

	Factory settings	Min	Мах
Number of evaluated measurements	3	1	10
Tolerance range in mm	0.1000000	0.0000000	100.0000000
Number of corrected values	1	1	100

The tolerance range is set in mm with seven decimals.

A 5.3.11.2 Statistics Calculation

STATISTIC <signal> RESET

Resets an individual statistics.

- <signal>: Statistical data minimum, maximum or peak-peak

A 5.3.11.3 List of Signals for the Statistics

META STATISTIC

Displays a list with the active statistical signals. These signals were defined under STATISTICSIGNAL.

A 5.3.11.4 Reset the Statistics Calculation

RESETSTATISTIC

Reset the statistics (of the current min and max value).

A 5.3.11.5 Selection of a Signal for the Statistics

STATISTICSIGNAL <signal>

For this selected signal the statistics are generated. A list with possible signals can be found with the META STATISTICSIGNAL command.

New signals are created which can then be output via the interfaces.

- <signal>_MIN --> Minimum signal
- <signal> MAX --> Maximum signal
- <signal>_PEAK --> <signal>_max <signal>_min

A 5.3.11.6 List of Possible Signal for the Statistics to be Selected

META STATISTICSIGNAL

Lists all possible signals that can be included in the statistics.

A 5.3.11.7 List of Signals which can be Parameterized

META MASTERSIGNAL

Lists all possible signals which can be used for mastering.

A 5.3.11.8 Master Signal Parameterization

MASTERSIGNAL [<signal>] <master value> | NONE

Defines the signal to be mastered. The NONE parameter resets the signal.

- <signal>: Selecting a specific measured or calculated signal on which the master value should be set
- <master value> Master value in mm, value range: -2147.0 ... 2147.0

A 5.3.11.9 List of Possible Signals for Mastering

META_MASTER

Lists all defined master signals from the MASTERSIGNAL command and can be used with the MASTER command.

A 5.3.11.10 Masters / Zero

MASTER [<signal>] MASTER ALL|<signal> SET|RESET

The MASTER is not channel specific. Up to 10 master signals are in the controller which can be applied on all internally determined values and calculated values.

This command sets/resets the mastering process for the corresponding signal.

- ALL: Use all signals for mastering
- <signal>: <signal>: Use a specific measured or calculated signal for the mastering process
- SET | RESET: Start or stop the function

If the master value is 0, the mastering function has the same functionality as the zero setting.

The master command waits for a maximum of 2 seconds for the next measurement value and uses this as master value. If no value is measured within this time, e.g. in case of external triggering, the command returns with the error "E32 Timeout". The master value is processed with six decimal places.

A 5.3.11.11 Mastering Example

This example is based on the Two-sided thickness measurement preset in the controller. The commands are executed with the Telnet program, no variables defined.

->o 169.254.168.150	
//	
/ \	
\ /	
\ /	
Connected with the MICRO-OPTRONIC terminal server. Your IP 169.254.168.2, your local port number 54532 and you are connected to port number 23	

->META_MASTERSIGNAL	// Lists all variables which can be mastered
META_MASTERSIGNAL 01DIST1 02DIST1 Thick	
->META_MASTER	// Lists all variables which are assigned with a
META_MASTER NONE	master value
->MASTERSIGNAL Thick 16.5	// Setting Variable Thick to 16.5
->MASTERSIGNAL 01DIST1 10	// Setting Variable 01DIST1 to 10
->META_MASTER	// Lists all variables which are assigned with a
META_MASTER 01DIST1 Thick	master value; the variables 01DIST1 and Thick are now assigned with a master value
->MASTER ALL	// Lists the 10 possible variables and shows
MASTER Thick INACTIVE	
MASTER 01DIST1 INACTIVE	
MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
 MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	01DIST1 02DIST1 Thick 3.97188 mm 4.07372 mm 1.96904 mm
MASTER NONE	
->MASTER ALL SET	// Triggers a master measurement for all as- signed variables
	01DIST1 02DIST1 Thick
	10.03861 mm 2.22141 mm 16.00510 mm
->MASTER 01DIST1 RESET	// Resets the offset (master value) for the vari- able 01DIST1
	01DIST1 02DIST1 Thick 3.68267 mm 3.53795 mm 16.14950 mm
->MASTER ALL	
MASTER Thick ACTIVE	
MASTER 01DIST1 INACTIVE	
MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
 MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
MASTER NONE	
->MASTER Thick RESET	// Resets the offset (master value) for the vari- able Thick
	01DIST1 02DIST1 Thick 3.65359 mm 3.56958 mm 2.77601 mm
->MASTERSIGNAL 01DIST1 NONE	// The variable 01DIST1 is deleted
->MASTERSIGNAL Thick NONE	// The variable Thick is deleted
->MASTERSIGNAL Thick NONE ->MASTER ALL	// The variable Thick is deleted // No variable on which a master measurement
->MASTERSIGNAL Thick NONE ->MASTER ALL MASTER NONE	// The variable Thick is deleted // No variable on which a master measurement could be applied
->MASTERSIGNAL Thick NONE ->MASTER ALL MASTER NONE 	// The variable Thick is deleted// No variable on which a master measurement could be applied

A 5.3.11.12 Channel Selection

```
COMP [<channel> [<id>]]
COMP <channel> <id> MEDIAN <signal> <median data count>
COMP <channel> <id> MOVING <signal> <moving data count>
COMP <channel> <id> RECURSIVE <signal> <recursive data count>
COMP <channel> <id> CALC <factor1> <signal> <factor2> <signal>
<offset> <name>
COMP <channel> <id> THICKNESS <signal> <signal> <name>
COMP <channel> <id> COPY <signal> <name>
</or>
```

This command defines all channel-specific and controller-specific calculations.

- <channel> CH01 CH02 SYS</channel>	Channel selection
- <id> 110</id>	Number of calculation block
- <signal></signal>	Measurement signal; query the available signals with the META_COMP command
- <median count="" data=""> 3 5 7 9</median>	Averaging depth Median
- <moving count="" data=""> 2 4 8 16 32 64 128 256 512 1024 2048 4096</moving>	Averaging depth of moving average
- <recursive count="" data=""> 2 32000</recursive>	Averaging depth of recursive average
- <factor1>, <factor2> -32768,0 32767,0</factor2></factor1>	Multiplication factor
- <offset> -2147,0 2147,0</offset>	Correction value in mm
- <name></name>	Name of calculation block; min. length 2 characters, max. length 15 characters Permitted characters a-zA-Z0-9, the name must begin with a letter.
	Command names are not permitted, e.g. STATISTIC, MASTER, CALC, NONE, ALL.

The COMP command enables you to create, modify and delete calculation blocks.

Functions:

- MEDIAN, MOVING and RECURSIVE: averaging functions
- CALC: calculation function based on formula (<factor1> * <signal>) + (<factor2> * <signal>) + <offset>
- Thickness: Thickness calculation based on formula <signal B>) <signal A> on condition that signal B is larger than signal A.
- COPY: Duplicates a signal; this effect can also be achieved with the CALC command,
 e.g. with (1 * <signal>) + (0 * <signal>) + 0
- NONE: Deletes a calculation block

A 5.3.11.13 List of possible calculation signals

META COMP

Lists all possible signals which can be used in the calculation.

A 5.3.11.14 Two-Point Scaling Data Outputs

SYSSIGNALRANGE <Start of range> <End of range>

The determined values from the calculation can be larger than the values displayed by the controller This command stipulates the range of values.

Default is 0 to 10 mm.

A 5.3.12 Data Output

A 5.3.12.1 Selection of Digital Output

OUTPUT NONE | RS422 | ETHERNET | ANALOG | ERORROUT

- NONE: No measurement value output
- RS422: Output of measurement values via RS422
- ETHERNET: Output of measurement values via Ethernet
- ANALOG: Output of measurement values via analog output
- ERROROUT: Error or status information about the switching outputs

Command starts the measurement value output. If not yet done, connect the controller now to the measurement server.

A 5.3.12.2 Data output Rate

OUTREDUCEDEVICE NONE | [RS422] [ANALOG] [ETHERNET]

Reduces the measured value output via the indicated interfaces.

- NONE: No reduction of measurement value output
- RS422: Reduction of measurement value output via RS422
- ETHERNET: Reduction of measurement value output via Ethernet

A 5.3.12.3 Reduction Counter of Measurement Value Output

OUTREDUCECOUNT <Number>

Reduction counter of measurement value output.

Only every n-th measured value is output The other measurement values are rejected.

- Number: 1...3000000 (1 means all frames)

A 5.3.12.4 Error Processing

OUTHOLD NONE | INFINITE | < Number>

Setting the behavior of the measurement value output in case of error.

- NONE: No holding the last measurement value, output of error value
- INFINITE: Infinite holding of the last measurement value
- Number: Holding the last measurement value on the number of measuring cycles; then an error value (maximum of 1024) is output.

A 5.3.13 Select Measurement Values to be Output

A 5.3.13.1 General

Setting the values to be output via the RS422 and Ethernet interface.

Limiting the data volume via RS422 depends on the measurement frequency and the baud rate.

The maximum output rate via the Ethernet interface depends on the number of output values.

Any distances and differences can be selected for the output in the multilayer measurement mode. All measurement values required for the difference calculations are output in addition to the Ethernet measuring value transmission.

Via the Ethernet interface always the displacement 1 and in case of thickness measurement the displacement 1 and 2 and the difference 1-2 is output.

A 5.3.13.2 Data selection for Ethernet

OUT ETH <signal1> <signal2> ... <signalN>

Describes which data are output via these interfaces.

A 5.3.13.3 List of Possible Ethernet Signals

META_OUT_ETH

List of possible data for Ethernet.

A 5.3.13.4 List of Selected Signals, Transfer Sequence via Ethernet

GETOUTINFO_ETH

Indicates the signal sequence via these interfaces.

A 5.3.13.5 Data selection for RS422

OUT_RS422

Describes which data are output via these interfaces.

A 5.3.13.6 List of Possible RS422 Signals

META_OUT_RS422

List of possible data for RS422.

A 5.3.13.7 List of Selected Signals, Transfer Sequence via RS422

GETOUTINFO RS422

Indicates the signal sequence via these interfaces.

A 5.3.14 Switching Outputs

A 5.3.14.1 Error Switching Outputs

ERROROUT1 NONE | ER1 | ER2 | ER12 | LI1 | LI2 | LI12

ERROROUT2 NONE | ER1 | ER2 | ER12 | LI1 | LI2 | LI12

Setting the error switching outputs.

- NONE: No output on the error switching outputs
- ER1: Switching output is switched in case of intensity error
- ER2: Switching output is switched in case of a measured value outside of the measuring range
- ER12: Switching output is switched in case of an intensity error or a measured value outside of the measuring range
- LI1: Switching output is switched in case of deceeding the lower limit
- LI2: Switching output is switched in case of exceeding the upper limit
- LI12: Switching output is switched in case of deceeding the lower limit or exceeding the upper limit

A 5.3.14.2 Setting the Signal to be Evaluated

ERRORLIMITSIGNALn

Selecting the signal which should be used for the limit value consideration.

A 5.3.14.3 List of Possible Signals for Error Output

META_ERRORLIMITSIGNAL

List with all possible signals that could have effects on the error outputs.

A 5.3.14.4 Setting Limit Values

ERRORLIMITCOMPARETON [LOWER | UPPER |BOTH]

Indicates if the output should switch to active with

- LOWER --> shortfall
- UPPER --> exceedance
- BOTH --> shortfall and exceedance

A 5.3.14.5 Setting Value

ERRORLIMITVALUESn

Sets the values for the Lower and Upper limit values.

A 5.3.14.6 Switching Behavior of Error Outputs

ERRORLEVELOUT1 PNP | NPN | PUSHPULL | PUSHPULLNEG

ERRORLEVELOUT2 PNP | NPN | PUSHPULL | PUSHPULLNEG

Switching behavior of error outputs Error 1 and Error 2.

- PNP: Switching output is High with error and open without error
- NPN: Switching output is Low with error and open without error
- PUSHPULL: Switching output is High with error and Low without error
- PUSHPULLNEG: Switching output is Low with error and High without error

A 5.3.15 Analog Output

A 5.3.15.1 Data Selection

ANALOGOUT Signal

Selection of the signal which should be output via the analog output. As parameter, the signal is indicated. A list of possible signals can be seen with META_ANALOGOUT, see A 5.3.15.2.

A 5.3.15.2 List of Possible Signals for Analog Output

META ANALOGOUT

Lists all signals that can be sent to the analog output.

A 5.3.15.3 Output range

ANALOGRANGE 0-5V | 0-10V | 4-20mA

- 0 5 V: The analog output outputs a voltage of 0 to 5 volts.
- 0 10 V: The analog output outputs a voltage of 0 to 10 volts.
- 4 20 mA: The analog output outputs a current of 4 to 20 mA.

A 5.3.15.4 Setting the Scaling of DAC

ANALOGSCALEMODE STANDARD | TWOPOINT

Decides between either a one-point or two-point scaling of the analog output.

- STANDARD --> One-point scaling
- TWOPOINT --> Two-point scaling

The default scaling is for displacements -MR/2 up to MR/2 and for thickness measurement on 0 up to 2 MR (MR=Measuring range).

The minimum and maximum measured value is to output in millimeters. The available output range of the analog output is then spread between the minimum and maximum measured value. The minimum and maximum measured value must be between -2147.0 and 2147.0.

The minimum and maximum measured value is processed with three decimal places.

A 5.3.15.5 Setting the Scaling Range

ANALOGSCALERANGE <lower limit> < upper limit>

Indicates the limits for two-point scaling.

A 5.3.16 Key Functions

A 5.3.16.1 Multifunction Button

IFC2421 / IFC2465	IFC2422 / IFC2466
KEYFUNC1 NONE DARKCORR MASTERSET MASTERRESET LED	KEYFUNC1 NONE DARKCORR DARK- CORR_CH01 DARKCORR_CH02 MASTER MASTERRESET LED LED CH01 LED CH02
KEYFUNC2 NONE DARKCORR MASTERSET MASTERRESET LED	KEYFUNC2 NONE DARKCORR DARK- CORR_CH01 DARKCORR_CH02 MASTER MASTERRESET LED LED_CH01 LED_CH02
Time ra	ange 0 2 s
- NONE: No function	- NONE: No function
- DARKCORR: Dark reference, see DARKCORR command	 DARKCORR_CH01: Dark reference for channel/sensor 1.
- MASTERSET: Activates the master function, see 6.2.4. Applies for all	 DARKCORR_CH02: Dark reference for channel/sensor 2.
signals which were selected with the KEYMASTERSIGNALSELECT com- mand. - MASTERRESET: Deactivates the mas-	- MASTERSET: Activates the master func- tion, see 6.2.4. Applies for all signals which were selected with the KEYMASTERSIG- NALSELECT command.
ter function.LED: Switches the sensor light source	 MASTERRESET: Deactivates the master function.
alternately on/off.	 LED_CH01: Switches the sensor 1 light source alternately on/off.
	 LED_CH02: LED: Switches the sensor 2 light source alternately on/off.
Time ra	ange 2 5 s
- NONE: No function	- NONE: No function
- DARKCORR: Dark reference, see DARKCORR command	 DARKCORR_CH01: Dark reference for channel/sensor 1.
- MASTERSET: Activates the master function, see 6.2.4. Applies for all	 DARKCORR_CH02: Dark reference for channel/sensor 2.
 signals which were selected with the KEYMASTERSIGNALSELECT command. MASTERRESET: Deactivates the master function. LED: Switches the sensor light source 	- MASTERSET: Activates the master func- tion, see 6.2.4. Applies for all signals which were selected with the KEYMASTERSIG- NALSELECT command.
	 MASTERRESET: Deactivates the master function.
alternately on/off.	 LED_CH01: Switches the sensor 1 light source alternately on/off.
	- LED_CH02: LED: Switches the sensor 2 light source alternately on/off.
L	1

A 5.3.16.2 Signal Selection for Mastering with Multifunction Button

KEYMASTERSIGNALSELECT ALL | <signal> [<signal2> [...]]

Selecting the measurement signals which should be mastered by key actuation. The available signals can be queried with the META_MASTER command. MASTERSIGNAL configures the signals that can be mastered.

A 5.3.16.3 Key Lock

KEYLOCK NONE | ACTIVE | (AUTO [<value>])

Key lock configuration

- NONE: Key is active, no key lock
- ACTIVE: Key lock is activated immediately after restart
- AUTO: Key lock is activated only <time> seconds after restart

A 5.4 Measured Value Format

A 5.4.1 Structure

The structure of measurement frames, see A 5.5.2.2, depends on the selected measurement values or the selected preset. See below for a summary of commands which enable you to query the available measurement values via Ethernet or RS422.

Chap. A 5.3.13.2	OUT_ETH	Data selection for Ethernet	
Chap. A 5.3.13.3	META_OUT_ETH	List of Possible Ethernet Signals	
Chap. A 5.3.13.4 GETOUTINFO_ETH		List of Selected Signals, Transfer Se- quence via Ethernet	
Chap. A 5.3.13.5	OUT_RS422	Data selection for RS422	
Chap. A 5.3.13.6	META_OUT_RS422	List of Possible RS422 Signals	
Chap. A 5.3.13.7	GETOUTINFO_RS422	List of Selected Signals, Transfer Se- quence via RS422	

Example for the structure of a data block, query with Telnet:

Preset Standard matt	Preset One-sided thickness mea- surement
->META_OUT_ETH	->META_OUT_ETH
META_OUT_ETH 01RAW 01DARK 01LIGHT 02RAW 02DARK 02LIGHT 01SHUTTER 01ENCODER1 01ENCODER2 01INTENSITY 01DIST1 02SHUTTER 02ENCODER1 02ENCODER2 02INTENSITY 02DIST1 MEASRATE TRIGTIMEDIFF TIMESTAMP TIMESTAMP_HIGH TIMESTAMP_LOW COUNTER	META_OUT_ETH 01RAW 01DARK 01LIGHT 02RAW 02DARK 02LIGHT 01SHUTTER 01ENCODER1 01ENCODER2 01INTENSITY 01DIST1 01DIST2 02SHUTTER 02ENCODER1 02ENCODER2 02INTENSITY 02DIST1 02DIST2 MEASRATE TRIGTIMEDIFF TIMESTAMP TIMESTAMP_HIGH TIMESTAMP_LOW COUNTER Ch- 01Thick12 Ch02Thick12 ->
->GETOUTINFO_ETH	->GETOUTINFO_ETH
GETOUTINFO_ETH 01SHUTTER 01INTENSITY1 01DIST1 02SHUTTER 02INTENSITY1 02DIST1 ->	GETOUTINFO_ETH 01SHUTTER 01INTENSITY1 01DIST1 01INTENSITY2 01DIST2 02SHUTTER 02INTENSITY1 02DIST1 02INTENSITY2 02DIST2 Ch01Thick12 Ch02Thick12 ->

A measurement value frame is dynamically structured, i.e. values not selected are not transferred.

A 5.4.2 Video Signal

Video signals, which were calculated in signal processing, can be transmitted. A video signal consists of 512 pixel. A pixel is described by a 16-bit word. The used value range is 0 ...16383.

There are five available video signals:

- Raw signal
- Dark-corrected signal
- Light source corrected signal

The dark value table and light value table can be queried with the commands DARKCORR PRINT or LIGHTCORR PRINT.

Pixel 0	Pixel 1	 Pixel 511
Raw signal, 16 bit	Raw signal	Raw signal
Dark corrected signal, 16 bit	Dark corrected signal	 Dark corrected signal
Light source corrected signal, 16 bit	Light source corrected signal	Light source corrected signal

Fig. 87 Data structure of video signals

A 5.4.3 Exposure Time

The data word to the exposure time is 32-bit wide during transmission via Ethernet. The resolution is 100 ns.

The output of the exposure time via the RS422 interface is effected by a resolution of 100 ns. No conversion is required for IFC2421/2422 controllers, but the output value must be divided by 9 for IFC2465/2466 controllers.

For that the data word is 18 bits wide.

A 5.4.4 Encoder

The encoder values for transmission can be selected individually. A 32 bit data word (unsigned integer) with the encoder position is output via Ethernet. Only the lower 18 bits of the encoder values are transmitted by the transmission via RS422.

A 5.4.5 Measured Value Counter

The transmission of the measured value counter via Ethernet is effected as 32 bit value (unsigned integer). On the RS422 interface, only the lower 18 bits of the profile counter are transmitted.

A 5.4.6 Time Stamp

Intrasystem the resolution of time stamp is 1 μ s. For the Ethernet transfer a 32 bit data word (unsigned integer) with the intrasystem resolution is output.

For the transmission via RS422, two 18 bit data words are provided (TIMESTAMP_LOW and TIMESTAMP_HIGH).

A 5.4.7 Measurement Data (Displacements and Intensities)

An intensity (if selected) and a measurement value are transmitted for each selected displacement. For the Ethernet transmission 32 bit for each are used. The assembly of the data word for the intensity is shown in the following table, see Fig. 88. The resolution of the displacement values is 1 nm on the Ethernet line, the output is signed. The format for RS422 is described, see A 5.5.1.

Bit position	Description
0 - 10	Intensity of peak (100 % comply with 1024)
11 - 15	Reserved
16 - 29	Maximum of peak (from dark corrected signal)
30 - 31	Reserved

Fig. 88 Table Intensity

During transmission via RS422 only the ,Intensity of peak' is transmitted (the lower 10 bit).

The intensity value is determined using the following calculation rule:

Intensität = <u>Max_dark</u> <u>Sättigung - Max_raw + Max_dark</u>

- Max_dark refers to the dark corrected signal.
- Max_raw refers to the raw signal.
- Saturation refers to the AD range (2¹⁴⁻¹).

A 5.4.8 Trigger Time Difference

The trigger time difference is output via Ethernet as an unsigned 32 bit integer or via RS422 as an unsigned 18 bit integer with a resolution of 100 ns.

Range 0....100000

A 5.4.9 Differences (thicknesses)

Calculated differences between two distances have the same format as the distances.

First, the selected differences between distance 1 and the other distances are output, then those of distances 2, ...

The difference values are provided as 32 bit signed integer with 1 nm resolution. Please refer to, see A 5.5.1 for the RS422 format.

A 5.4.10 Statistical values

Statistical values have the same format as the distances.

The transmission sequence (if selected) starts with minimum, then maximum and peakto-peak.

Statistical values are provided as 32 bit signed integer with 1 nm resolution or in the format for the RS422 interface.

A 5.4.11 Peaksymmetrie

The peak symmetry value is output via Ethernet as a 32-bit fixed-point number (signed integer) with 18-bit decimal places or via RS422 as an 18-bit signed integer with 4-bit decimal places.

A 5.5 Measurement Data Format

A 5.5.1 Data Format RS422 Interface

A 5.5.1.1 Video Data

<preamble></preamble>	<size></size>	<video data=""></video>	<end></end>
Start recognition	Size 32 Bit	16 Bit unsigned	End recognition
64 Bit	Size of video data in		32 Bit
0xFFFF00FFFF000000	Byte		0xFEFE0000

Fig. 89 Structure of a video frame

Data structure, see Fig. 87.

A 5.5.1.2 Measurements

The output of distance measured values and other measured values via RS422 requires subsequent conversion into the relevant unit. Die Messwertdaten, sofern angefordert, folgen immer einem Videoframe.

Output value 1:

	Prea	mble	Data bits					
L-Byte	0	0	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
M-Byte	0	1	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6
H-Byte	1	0	D17	D16	D15	D14	D13	D12

Output value 2 ... 32:

	Prea	mble		Data bits						
L-Byte	0	0	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
M-Byte	0	1	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6		
H-Byte	1	1	D17	D16	D15	D14	D13	D12		

Value range for the displacement and thickness measurement:



131000 = Midrange for the displacement measurement

MR = Measuring range

The linearized measurement values can be converted in millimeters using the subsequent formula:

Х

$$x = \frac{(d_{OUT} - 98232) * MR}{65536}$$

= Displacement / Thickness in mm

d_{OUT} = digital output value

MR = Measuring range in mm

All values greater than 262072 are error values and are defined as follows:

Error code	Description
262073	Scaling error RS422 interface underflow
262074	Scaling errors RS422 interface overflow
262075	Too much data for selected baud rate ¹⁾
262076	There is no peak present.
262077	Peak is located in front of the measuring range (MR)
262078	Peak is located behind the measuring range (MR)
262079	Measuring value cannot be calculated.

The restrictions for all other data outputs except the measurement value data are defined in the relevant Chapters, see 5.

1) This error occurs when more data are to be output as with selected baud rate for the selected measuring can be transmitted. To remove the error, there are the following possibilities:

- Increase the baud rate, see A 5.3.7.4
- Decrease measuring rate, see A 5.3.9.5
- Decrease data; if 2 data words have been selected, then reduce to a data word, see A 5.3.13
- Reduce output data rate, see A 5.3.12.2

A 5.5.2 Measurement Data Transmission to a Server via Ethernet

A 5.5.2.1 General

During the measurement data transmission to a measurement value server the sensor transmits each measurement value to the measurement value server or to the connected client after successful connection (TCP or UDP). Therefore no explicit requirement is necessary.

Any distances and additional information to be transmitted that are logged at one point in time are combined to form a value frame. Different measurement value frames are combined to a measurement value block, which contains a header and fits a TCP/IP or UDP/IP packet. The header is mandatory at the start of a UDP or TCP packet. In case of changes of the transferred data or the frame rate a new header is automatically sent.

All measurement data and the header are transmitted in the little Endian format.

Preamble (32 Bit)
Order number (32 Bit)
Serial number (32 Bit)
Length video data (32 Bit)
Length measurement data (32 Bit)
Frame number (32 Bit)
Counter (32 Bit)

The structure of a header for video and measurement data transfer is the same.

Header entry	Description
Preamble	uint32_t - 0x41544144 "DATA"
Order number	
Serial number	
Length video data	[Byte]
Length measure- ment data	[Byte]
Frame number	Number of frames, that cover this header. With video output, the field for the number of measurement data frames is set to one in the packet.
Counter	Counter on the number of processed measurement values

Example: The data encoder 1, distance and intensity are transmitted.

Header				Frame 1	Frame 2	Frame n	Header		
Preamble (32 Bit)	Order Number (32 Bit)	Serial Number (32 Bit)	Length video data (32 Bit)	Length measure- ment data (32 Bit)	Number of frar per data block (32 Bit)	nes Counte (32 Bit)	Encoder value (32 Bit)	Intensity value (32 Bit)	Distanc value (32 Bit)

Fig. 90 Example for data transmission with Ethernet

A 5.5.2.2 Measurement Frame

A data packet typically contains one or more measurement data frames.

A measurement data frame comprises one or more signals. The content of a measurement data frame can be set using the out_eth command. getoutinfo_eth queries the structure of a measurement frame.

out_eth Parameter	Signal designation	Data type/range	Scaling	Unit
01RAW	Raw video signal channel 1	512 x uint16_t 0 4095	-	ADC digits
01DARK	Dark corrected VS channel 1	512 x uint16_t 0 4095	-	
01LIGHT	Light source corrected VS channel 1	512 x uint16_t 0 65535	-	
02RAW	Raw video signal channel 2	512 x uint16_t 0 4095	-	
02DARK	Dark corrected VS channel 2	512 x uint16_t 0 4095	-	
02LIGHT	Light source corrected VS channel 2	512 x uint16_t 0 65535	-	
01SHUTTER	Exposure Time channel 1	uint32_t 10 100000	IFC2421/22: value / 10 IFC2465/66: value / 36	μs
01ENCODER1	Encoder 1 channel 1	uint32_t 0 2 ^ 32-1	-	Ticks
01ENCODER2	Encoder 2 channel 1	uint32_t 0 2 ^ 32-1	-	Ticks
01INTENSITY	Intensity of peaks on channel 1	uint32_t 0 1024	(value&7FF) / 1024*100	%
01DIST1 01DIST2 01DIST3 01DIST4 01DIST5 01DIST6	Distances of peak 1 to 6 for channel 1 Error codes, see A 5.5.2.4	int32_t INT32_MIN INT32_MAX	-	nm
02SHUTTER	Exposure Time channel 2	uint32_t 10 100000	value / 10	μs
02ENCODER1	Encoder 1 channel 2	uint32_t 0 2 ^ 32-1	-	Ticks
02ENCODER2	Encoder 2 channel 2	uint32_t 0 2 ^ 32-1	-	Ticks
02INTENSITY	Intensity of peaks on channel 2	uint32_t 0 1024	(value&7FF) / 1024*100	%
02DIST1 02DIST2 02DIST3 02DIST4 02DIST5 02DIST6	Distances of peak 1 to 6 for channel 2 Error codes, see A 5.5.2.4	int32_t INT32_MIN INT32_MAX	-	nm
MEASRATE	Sample rate	uint32_t 1538 100000	10*1000 /value	kHz
TIMESTAMP	Time Stamp	uint32_t 0 2 ^ 32-1	value / 1000000	s
COUNTER	Measurement frame counter	uint32_t 02 ^32-1		
STATE	Status word	uint32_t 02 ^ 32-1	-	-
01PEAK	Peak Symmetry Value Channel 1	int32_t -8191 8191 (18-bit decimal places)	-	
02PEAK	Peak Symmetry Value Channel 2	int32_t -8191 8191 (18-bit decimal places)	-	

Signals configured and calculated by the COMP module are identical to the distance values regarding the data type and the range of values.

A 5.5.2.3 Example

The following example explains how to output the exposure time, distance 1, distance 2 and the intensity for channel 1 and channel 2.

- - Determine two peaks to be evaluated:

PEAKCOUNT_CH01 2 PEAKCOUNT_CH02 2

- Set the signals with OUT_ETH:

```
OUT ETH 01SHUTTER 01DIST1 01DIST2 01INTENSITY 02SHUTTER 02DIST1 02DIST2 02INTENSITY
```

- Query the signal sequence in the measurement frame:

```
GETOUTINFO_ETH 01SHUTTER 01INTENSITY1 01DIST1 01INTENSITY2 01DIST2 02SHUTTER 02INTENSITY1 02DIST1 02INTENSITY2 02DIST2
```

- - Start the output:

OUTPUT Ethernet

A 5.5.2.4 Error Codes Ethernet Interface

Within the distance values, see A 5.5.2.2, a range from 0x7FFFFF00 to 0x7FFFFFFF is reserved for error values/codes. The following error codes are defined:

Error code	Description
0x7FFFFF04	There is no peak present
0x7FFFFF05	Peak is located in front of the measuring range (MR)
0x7FFFFF06	Peak is located behind of the measuring range (MR)
0x7FFFFF07	Measuring value cannot be calculated
0x7FFFF68	Measuring value is outside the representable area

A 5.5.3 Ethernet Video Signal Transmission

The video signal transmission is effected to a measurement value server via Ethernet analog to the measurement data transmission, see A 5.5.2, except, that only one video signal is transmitted in a measurement value block and each video signal must be requested individually.

This measurement value block can vary also over different TCP/IP or UDP/IP packets depending on the size of the video signal.

The preamble for the video signals is 0x41544144 "DATA".

Request a video signal:

Use the commands OUT ETH and OUT RS422.

OUTPUT ETHERNET	-> Output via the Ethernet	
-----------------	----------------------------	--

A 5.6 Warning and Error Messages

E200 I/O operation failed

E202 Access denied

E204 Received unsupported character

E205 Unexpected quotation mark

E210 Unknown command

E212 Command not available in current context

E214 Entered command is too long to be processed

E230 Unknown parameter

E231 Empty parameters are not allowed

E232 Wrong parameter count

E233 Command has too many parameters

E234 Wrong or unknown parameter type

E236 Value is out of range or the format is invalid

E262 Active signal transfer, please stop before

E270 No signals selected

E272 Invalid combination of signal parameters, please check measure mode and signal selection

E276 Given signal is not selected for output

E277 One or more values were unavailable. Please check output signal selection

E281 Not enough memory available

E282 Unknown output signal

E283 Output signal is unavailable with the current configuration

E284 No configuration entry was found for the given signal

E285 Name is too long

E286 Names must begin with an alphabetic character, and be 2 to 15 characters long. Permitted characters are: a-zA-Z0-9_

E320 Wrong info-data of the update

E321 Update file is too large

E322 Error during data transmission of the update

E323 Timeout during the update

E324 File is not valid for this sensor

E325 Invalid file type

E327 Invalid checksum

E331 Validation of import file failed

E332 Error during import

E333 No overwrite during import allowed

E340 Too many output values for RS422 selected

E350 The new passwords are not identical

E351 No password given

E360 Name already exists or not allowed

E361 Name begins or ends with spaces or is empty

E362 Storage region is full

E363 Setting name not found

E364 Setting is invalid

E500 Material table is empty

E502 Material table is full

E504 Material name not found

E600 ROI begin must be less than ROI end

E602 Master value is out of range

E603 One or more values were out of range

E610 Encoder: minimum is greater than maximum

E611 Encoder's start value must be less than the maximum value

E615 Synchronization as slave and triggering at level or edge are not possible at the same time

E616 Software triggering is not active

E618 Sensor head not available

E621 The entry already exists

E622 The requested dataset/table doesn't exist.

E623 Not available in EtherCAT mode

E624 Not allowed when EtherCAT SYNC0 synchronization is active

W505 Refractivity correction deactivated, vacuum is used as material

W526 Output signal selection modified by the system

W528 The shutter time has been changed to match the measurement rate and the system requirements.

W530 The IP settings has been changed.

A 6 EtherCAT Documentation

A 6.1 General

EtherCAT® is, from the Ethernet viewpoint, a single, large Ethernet station that transmits and receives Ethernet telegrams. Such an EtherCAT system consists of an EtherCAT master and up to 65,535 EtherCAT slaves.

Master and slaves communicate via standard Ethernet wiring. On-the-fly processing hardware is used in each slave. The incoming Ethernet frames are directly processed by the hardware. Relevant data are extracted from the frame or used based on the frame. The frame is then sent on to the next EtherCAT® slave device. The last slave device sends back the fully processed frame. Various protocols can be used on application level. CANopen over EtherCAT technology (CoE) is supported here. The CANopen protocol uses an object tree with Service Data Objects (SDOs) and Process Data Objects (PDOs) to manage the data. Further information can be obtained from ® Technology Group (www.ethercat.org) or Beckhoff GmbH (www.beckhoff.com).

A 6.2 Switching between Ethernet and EtherCAT

You can switch between Ethernet and EtherCAT via an ASCII command, see A 5.3.7.5, or EtherCAT object, see A 6.4.2.21. The switch becomes active only after restarting the controller. Note: Save the current settings before switching to EtherCAT.



The RS422 interface for sending an ASCII command is available both in Ethernet mode and in EtherCAT mode.

A 6.3 Introduction

A 6.3.1 Structure of EtherCAT® Frames

Data are transferred in Ethernet frames with a special Ether type (0x88A4). Such an EtherCAT® frame consists of one or several EtherCAT® telegrams, each of which is addressed to individual slaves/storage areas. The telegrams are either transmitted directly in the data area of the Ethernet frame or in the data area of the UDP datagram. An EtherCAT® telegram consists of an EtherCAT® header, the data area and the work counter (WC). The work counter is incremented by each addressed EtherCAT® slave that exchanged the corresponding data.



Fig. 92 Design of EtherCAT frames

A 6.3.2 EtherCAT® services

Within EtherCAT®, the services for reading and writing data are specified in the physical memory of the slave hardware. The following EtherCAT® services are supported by the slave hardware:

- APRD (Auto-Increment Physical Read, reading of a physical area with auto-increment addressing)
- APWR (Auto-Increment Physical Write, writing of a physical area with auto-increment addressing)
- APRW (Auto-Increment Physical Read Write, reading and writing of a physical area with auto-increment addressing)
- FPRD (Configured Address Read, reading of a physical area with fixed addressing)
- FPWR (Configured Address Write, writing of a physical area with fixed addressing)
- FPRW (Configured Address Read Write, reading and writing of a physical area with fixed addressing)
- BRD (Broadcast Read, broadcast-reading of a physical area for all slaves)
- BWR (Broadcast Write, broadcast-writing of a physical area for all slaves)
- LRD (Logical Read, reading of a logical storage area)
- LWR (Logical Write, writing of a logical storage area)
- LRW (Logical Read Write, reading and writing of a logical storage area)
- ARMW (Auto-Increment Physical Read Multiple Write, reading of a physical area with auto-increment addressing, multiple writing)
- FRMW (Configured Address Read Multiple Write, reading of a physical area with fixed addressing, multiple writing)

A 6.3.3 Addressing and FMMUs

The master can use a variety of methods to address a slave in the EtherCAT® system. The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 supports as full slave:

- Position addressing

The slave device is addressed via its physical position in the EtherCAT® segment. The services used for this are APRD, APWR, APRW.

- Node addressing

The slave device is addressed via a configured node address, which was assigned by the master during the commissioning phase. The services used for this are FPRD, FPWR and FPRW.

- Logical addressing

The slaves are not addressed individually; instead, a segment of the segment-wide logical 4-GB address is addressed. This segment can be used by a number of slaves. The services used for this are LRD, LWR and LRW.

The local assignment of physical slave memory addresses and logical segment-wide addresses is implemented via the Fieldbus Memory Management Units (FMMUs). The configuration of the slave FMMUs is implemented by the master. The FMMU configuration contains a start address for the physical memory in the slave, a logical start address in the global address space, length and type of the data, as well as the direction (input or output) of the process data.

A 6.3.4 Sync managers

Sync managers support data consistency during the data exchange between EtherCAT® master and slaves. Each sync manager channel defines a specific application memory area. The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 has four channels:

- Sync manager channel 0: Sync manager 0 is used for mailbox write transfers (mailbox from master to slave).
- Sync manager channel 1: Sync manager 1 is used for mailbox read transfers (mailbox from slave to master).
- Sync manager channel 2: Sync Manager 2 is typically used for process output data. Not used in the controller.
- Sync manager channel 3: Sync Manager 3 is typically used for process input data. It contains the Tx PDOs that are specified by the PDO assignment object 0x1C13 (hex.).

A 6.3.5 EtherCAT state machine

The EtherCAT® state machine is part of each EtherCAT® slave. Directly after switching on the confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466, the state machine is in the "initialization" state. In this state, the master has access to the DLL information register of the slave hardware. The mailbox is not yet initialized, i.e. communication with the application (controller software) is not yet possible. During the transition to the pre-operational state, the sync manager channels are configured for mailbox communication. In the pre-operational state, communication via the mailbox is possible and the object directory and its objects can be accessed. In this state, no process data communication occurs. During the transition to the safe-operational state, the sync manager channel of the process inputs and the corresponding FMMU. Mailbox communication continues to be supported in the safe-operational state. Process data communication is enabled for the inputs. The outputs are in a "safe" state. In the operational state, process data communication is enabled for inputs and outputs.



Fig. 93 EtherCAT state machine

A 6.3.6 CANopen over EtherCAT

The application level communication protocol in EtherCAT is based on the communication profile CANopen DS 301. It is called "CANopen over EtherCAT" or CoE. The protocol specifies the object directory in the controller as well as the communication objects for the exchange of process data and acyclic messages. The controller uses the following message types:

- Process Data Object (PDO). The PDO is used for cyclic I/O communication (i. e. for process data).
- Service Data Object (SDO). The SDO is used for acyclic data transfer.

The object directory is described in Chapter "CoE Object Directory".

A 6.3.7 Process data PDO mapping

Process data objects (PDOs) are used for the exchange of time-critical process data between master and slave. Tx PDOs are used to transfer data from the slave to the master (inputs). Rx PDOs are used to transfer data from the master to the slave (outputs); this concept is not used in the confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466. The PDO mapping defines which application objects (measurement data) are transmitted into a PDO.

The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 lets the user choose from a selection of Tx PDO mapping objects, see A 6.4.1.7.

In EtherCAT the PDOs are transported in sync manager channel objects. The controller uses the sync manager channel SM3 for input data (Tx data). The PDO assignments of the sync manager can only be modified in the pre-operational state.

Note: Sub-index 0h of the object 0x1A00 contains the number of valid entries within the mapping report. This figure also represents the number of application variables (parameters) that should be transmitted/received with corresponding PDO. The sub-indices from 1h up to the number of objects contain information about the depicted application variables. The mapping values in the CANopen objects are coded in hexadecimal form. The following table contains an example of the entry structure for the PDO mapping:

MSB				LSB
31	16	15	8	7 0
Index e. g. 0x6000 (16 bit)		Sub-index e.g. 0x01		Object length in bits, e. g. 20h = 32 bits

Fig. 94 Sample entry structure for the PDO mapping

A 6.3.8 Service data SDO service

Service Data Objects (SDOs) are primarily used for the transmission of data that are not time-critical, e.g. parameter values.

EtherCAT specifications

- SDO services make possible the read/write access to entries in the CoE object directory of the device.
- SDO information services make it possible to read the object directory itself and to access the properties of the objects.

All parameters of the measuring device can be read or changed in this way, and measurements can be transmitted. A desired parameter is addressed via index and sub-index within the object directory.

A 6.4 CoE object directory

The CoE object directory (CANopen over EtherCAT) contains all configuration data of the controller. The objects in the CoE object directory can be called with the SDO services. Each object is addressed based on a 16-bit index.

A 6.4.1 Communication-specific standard objects

A 6.4.1.1 Overview

Index (h)	Name	Description
1001	Device type	Device type
1008	Device name	Manufacturer's device name
1009	Hardware version	Hardware version
100A	Software version	Software version
1018	Identity	Device identification
1A00		TxPDO Mapping, see A 6.4.1.7
		PDO mapping objects may contain
1BAB		merged process data (mappable objects).
1C00	Sync. manager type	Type of synchronization manager
1C12	RxPDO assign	
1C13	TxPDO assign	TxPDO assign
1C33	Sync manager input parameter	Synchronous mode parameter (DC)

Fig. 95 Standard objects - Overview

A 6.4.1.2 Object 1001h: Device type

1001	VAR	Device type	0x0000000	Unsigned32	ro		
Supplies information about the device profile and the device type used.							

A 6.4.1.3 Object 1008h: Manufacturer's device name

1008	VAR	Device name	IFC24xx	Visible string	ro
A 6.4.1.4	Obiect 1	009h: Hardware versior	1		

	1009	VAR	Hardware version	xx	Visible string	ro
--	------	-----	------------------	----	----------------	----

A 6.4.1.5 Object 100Ah: Software version

100A	VAR	Software version	XXX.XXX	Visible string	ro

A 6.4.1.6 Object 1018h: Device identification

1018	RECORD	Identity					
Sub-indic	Sub-indices						
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro		

				•	
1	VAR	Vendor ID	0x0000607	Unsigned32	ro
2	VAR	Product code	0x0024E555	Unsigned32	ro
3	VAR	Revision	0x00010000	Unsigned32	ro
4	VAR	Serial number	0x009A4435	Unsigned32	ro

The article number is defined in the product code; the serial number of the controller is defined in the serial number.
A 6.4.1.7 TxPDO Mapping

1A00	Ch01Dist1 TxPDOMap					
	CH01DIST1 0x6000					
1A08	Ch02Dist1 TxPDOMap			<u>.</u>		
	CH02DIST1 0x6800					
1A10	Ch01Dist2 TxPDOMap	1	1	1		1
	CH01DIST2 0x6001					
1A18	Ch02Dist2 TxPDOMap					1
	CH02DIST2 0x6801					
1A20	Ch01Dist3to6 TxPDOMag))			1	
	CH01DIST3 0x6002	CH01DIST4	CH01DIST5	CH01DIST6		
		0x6003	0x6004	0x6005		
1A28	Ch02Dist2 TxPDOMap		1			
	CH02DIST2 0x6802	CH02DIST4	CH02DIST5	CH02DIST6		
		0x6803	0x6804	0x6805		
1A30	Ch01Intensity1 TxPDOMa	ар				
	CH01INTENSITY1					
	0x6010					
1A38	Ch02Intensity1 TxPDOMa	ар				
	CH02INTENSITY1					
	0x6810					
1A40	Ch01Intensity2 TxPDOMa	ар				
	CH01INTENSITY2					
	0x6011					
1A48	Ch02Intensity2 TxPDOMa	ар	1	1		
	CH02INTENSITY2					
	0x6811					
1A50	Ch01Intensity3to6 TxPDC	ОМар				1
	CH01INTENSITY3	CH01INTENSITY4	CH01INTENSITY5	CH01INTENSITY6		
	0x6012	0x6013	0x6014	0x6015		
1A58	Ch02Intensity3to6 TxPDC					1
	CH02INTENSITY3	CH02INTENSITY4	CH02INTENSITY5	CH02INTENSITY6		
1460		0x0013	0x0014	00015		
TAGU						1
	CHUTUNLINT 0x6020	CHUTUNLINZ				
1468	Ch021 Inlint and 2	070021				
TAUO						
		0x6821				
1A70	Ch01Unlin3to6 TxPDOM	30				
17.0.0	CH01LINI IN3 0x6022		CH01UNU IN5	CH01UNUN6		
		0x6023	0x6024	0x6025		
1A78	Ch02Unlin3to6 TxPDOM	ар	1	1	1	J
	CH02UNLIN3 0x6822	CH02UNLIN4	CH02UNLIN5	CH02UNLIN6		
		0x6823	0x6824	0x6825		
1A80	Ch01States TxPDOMap	1	1	1	1	1
	CH01SHUTTER 0x6030	CH01ENCODER1	CH01ENCODER2			
		0x6050	0x6051			
1A88	Ch02States TxPDOMap					
	CH02SHUTTER 0x6830	CH02ENCODER1	CH02ENCODER2			
		0x6850	0x6851			
1A90	Ch01PeakSymm1					
1A98	Ch02PeakSymm1					
1AA0	Ch01PeakSymm2					
L		1	1	1	1	

1AA8	Ch02PeakSymm2					
1AB0	Ch01PeakSymm3to6					
	CH01PEAKSYMM3	CH01PEAKSYMM4	C01PEAKSYMM5	C01PEAKSYMM6		
	0x6062	0x6063	0x6064	0x6065		
1AB8	Ch02PeakSymm3to6					
	CH02PEAKSYMM3	CH02PEAKSYMM4	CH02PEAKSYMM5	CH-		
	0x6862	0x6863	0x6864	02PEAKSYMM6		
				0x6865		
1AE0				1		
	COUNTER 0x7000					
1AE8	States TxPDOMap	1		1		1
	TIMESTAMP 0x7001					
1AF0	Frequency TxPDOMap	1	1	1	1	1
	FREQUENCY 0x7002					
1B00	UserCalc01 TxPDOMap	1	1	1	1	
	UserCalcOutput01					
	0x7C00					
1B08	UserCalc02 TxPDOMap	1	1	1	1	1
	UserCalcOutput02					
	0x7C01					
1B10	UserCalc03 IxPDOMap			1		
	UserCalcOutput03					
1010						
1818	UserCalcu4 TXPDOMap					
	UserCalcOutput04					
1800	UX7CUS					
1020						
	0,7004	001000				
1859)Man				
1050	UserCaleOutput10	LlearCaleOutput20				
1B60	UserCalc21to24 TxPDOM	lan				
TECC	UserCalcOutput21	UserCalcOutput22	UserCalcOutput23	LiserCalcOut-		
	0x7C14	0x7C15	0x7C16	put24 0x7C17		
		1			<u> </u>	
1BA8	UserCalc57to60 TxPDOM	1ap	1	1	<u> </u>	<u>I</u>
	UserCalcOutput57	UserCalcOutput58	UserCalcOutput59	UserCalcOut-		
	0x7C38	0x7C39	0x7C3A	put60 0x7C3B		
	1	1	1	1.5	1	1

Fig. 96 PDO mapping objects

In object 0x1C13 is selected which PDOs are transferred. The PDO mapping objects are selected. The selection process takes place before switching from PreOP to SafeOP mode.

Example 1: Startup procedure to output distance 1 from channel 1 (01DIST1):

- Distance 1 is expressed in 0x6000. In order to	Object	Value	Description
transfer 0x6000 in the PDO, the PDO mapping	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
object 0x1A00 must be selected in 0x1C13.	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

Example 2: Startup procedure to output distance 1, intensity 1, shutter speed, encoder 1 and encoder 2 from channel 1 (01DIST1, 01INTENSITY1, 01SHUTTER, 01ENCODER1, 01ENCODER2).

- Distance 1 is expressed in 0x6000. In order to transfer 0x6000 in the PDO, the PDO mapping object 0x1A00 must be selected in 0x1C13.
- Intensity 1 is expressed in 0x6010. In order to transfer 0x6010 in the PDO, the PDO mapping object 0x1A30 must be selected in 0x1C13.
- The shutter speed is expressed in 0x6030, encoder 1 in 0x6050 and encoder 2 in 0x6051. The four process data are merged in 0x1H80 and must be selected in 0x1C13 for transfer in the PDO.

Object	Value	Description
0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
0x1C13:02	0x1A30 (6704)	download pdo 0x1C13:02 index
0x1C13:03	0x1A80 (6768)	download pdo 0x1C13:03 index
0x1C13:00	0x03 (3)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

A 6.4.1.8 Object 1C00h: Type of synchronization manager

1C00	RECORD	Sync manager type			ro			
Sub-indices								
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro			
1	VAR	Sync manager 1	0x01	Unsigned8	ro			
2	VAR	Sync manager 2	0x02	Unsigned8	ro			
3	VAR	Sync manager 3	0x03	Unsigned8	ro			
4	VAR	Sync manager 4	0x04	Unsigned8	ro			

A 6.4.1.9 Object 1C12h: RxPDO Assign

1C12	ARRAY	RxPDO Assign			rw		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	0	Unsigned8	ro		

No RxPDOs can be selected because none are present. The object is implemented as a dummy to enable the Ether-CAT master to set the RxPDOs to 0.

A 6.4.1.10 Object 1C13h: TxPDO Assign

1C13	ARRAY	TxPDO Assign			rw		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	n	Unsigned8	rw		
1	VAR	Sub-index 001	0x1A00	Unsigned16	rw		
2	VAR	Sub-index 002		Unsigned16	rw		
n	VAR	Sub-index n	-	Unsigned16	rw		

Object for selecting the PDOs (TxPDO maps), see A 6.4.1.7.

A 6.4.1.11	Object 1C33h:	Synchronization	manager input	parameters
------------	---------------	------------------------	---------------	------------

1C33	RECORD	SM input parameter			ro				
Sub-in	Sub-indices								
0	VAR	Number of entries	9	Unsigned8	ro				
1	VAR	Synchronization type	x	Unsigned16	ro				
2	VAR	Cycle time	x	Unsigned32	ro				
4	VAR	Supported synchronization types	0x4005	Unsigned16	ro				
5	VAR	Minimum cycle time	1000000	Unsigned32	ro				
6	VAR	Calc and copy time	x	Unsigned32	ro				
8	VAR	Get cycle time	x	Unsigned16	rw				
9	VAR	Delay time		Unsigned32	ro				

- Synchronization Type: currently specified synchronization

• 0: Freerun,

2: Distributed clock Sync0 synchronization, see A 6.9.2

- Cycle Time: currently specified cycle time in ns
 - Free run, the cycle time derived from the measuring rate,
 - Sync0 synchronization, the Sync0 cycle time set by the master.

The minimum cycle time is derived from the maximum measuring rate and equals 153.846 μ s.

- Supported synchronization types: Free run and Sync0 synchronization are supported
- Calc and Copy Time, Get Cycle Time: If "Get Cycle Time" is set to 1, the Calc and Copy time is measured and displayed in the entry of the same name (only for Sync0 synchronization)
- Delay time: SYNC0 pulse triggers the sampling; therefore this value is always 0.

A 6.4.2 Manufacturer-specific objects

A 6.4.2.1 Overview

Index (h)	Name	IFC2421 IFC2465	IFC2422 IFC2466	Description
2001	User level	•	•	Login, logout, change password
2005	Controller information	•	•	Controller info (continued)
2011	Correction ch 1	•	•	Dark reference
3011	Correction ch 2		•	
2020	Basic settings	•	•	Load, save, factory settings
2021	Preset	•	•	
2022	Meas. settings	•	•	Measurement setting
203F	Sensor error	•	•	Sensor error for channel 1/2
2101	Reset	•	•	Restart controller
2105	Factory reset	•	•	Reset to factory settings
2107	Counter reset	•	•	Reset counter
2133	LED on/off ch 1	•	•	LED light source channel 1/2
3133	LED on/off ch 2		•	
2141	Video signal	•	•	Request video signal
2142	Video signal enable ch 1	•	•	Share video signal
3142	Video signal enable ch 2		•	
2150	Sensor ch 1	•	•	Sensor information for channel 1/2
3150	Sensor ch 2		•	
2152	Select sensor ch 1	•	•	Select sensor for channel 1/2
3152	Select sensor ch 2		•	
2156	Multilayer options ch 1	•	•	Multilayer options for channel 1/2
3156	Multilayer options ch 2		•	
2161	Peak position ch 1	•	•	Peak selection for channel 1/2
3161	Peak position ch 2		•	
2162	Peak options ch 1	•	•	Peak options for channel 1/2
3162	Peak options ch 2		•	
2183	Spike correction ch 1	•	•	Spike correction for channel 1/2
3183	Spike correction ch 2		•	
21B0	Digital interfaces	•	•	Digital interfaces
21B1	Enable output	•	•	Select interface
21C0	Ethernet	•	•	Ethernet, IP configuration
21D0	Analog output	•	•	Analog output, scaling
21F3	Switching output 1	•	•	Switching output 1/2
21F4	Switching output 2		•	
2250	Shutter mode ch 1	•	•	Exposure mode for channel 1/2
3250	Shutter mode ch 2		•	
2251	Measuring rate	•	•	Measuring rate
24A0	Keylock	•	•	Locks the multi-function button on the controller
24A2	Keyfunc	•	•	Functionality of the multi-function button
25A0	Encoder	•	•	
2711	Range of interest ch 1	•	•	Masks the evaluation range for channel 1/2
3711	Range of interest ch 2		•	
2800	Material info and edit	•	•	Material information
2802	Material table edit	•	•	Edit material table
2803	Material table	•	•	Existing materials in the material table
2804	Material selection ch 1	•	•	Select material for channel 1/2
3804	Material selection ch 2		•	

Index (h)	Name	IFC2421 IFC2465	IFC2422 IFC2466	Description
2A00-2A09	Master y	•	•	Master value, mastering
2A10-2A09	Statistic y	•	•	Statistics
2C00-2C09	Comp y ch 1	•	•	Measured value calculation for channel 1/2
3C00-3C09	Comp y ch 2		•	
2CBF	Sys Signals	•	•	
2CC0-2CC9	Comp y sys	•	•	
2E00	User calc	•	•	

Invalid entries when reading and writing manufacturer-specific objects can result in errors. These errors are

described in the SDO abort codes, see A 6.6. If an error occurs while writing a value, you may be able to retrieve error details in object 203F.

A 6.4.2.2 Object 2001h: User level

2001	RECORD	User level								
Sub-indio	Sub-indices									
0	VAR	Number of entries	7	Unsigned8	ro					
1	VAR	Actual user	х	Unsigned8	ro					
2	VAR	Login		Visible string	wo					
3	VAR	Logout	FALSE	BOOL	rw					
4	VAR	Default user	x	Unsigned8	rw					
5	VAR	Old password		Visible string	wo					
6	VAR	New password		Visible string	wo					
7	VAR	Repeat password		Visible string	wo					

For more information, please refer to the Login section, see 6.6.4, and the User Level section, see A 5.3.2.1.

Actual user, Default user:

0 - Operator

1 - Expert

Modifying the user level will change the access rights for objects. Once you log out, RW objects change to read-only (= ro), and write-only objects (= wo) are no longer available.

To change the password, you need to complete the three passwords fields (Old, New and Repeat) in this particular order. The maximum password length is 31 characters.

A 6.4.2.3 Object 2005h: Controller info (continued)

2005	RECORD	Controller Info			ro					
Sub-indic	Sub-indices									
0	VAR	Number of entries	8	Unsigned8	ro					
1	VAR	Name	IFC242x	Visible string	ro					
5	VAR	Serial No	XXXXXXXX	Visible string	ro					
6	VAR	Option no	XXX	Visible string	ro					
8	VAR	Article no	XXXXXXX	Visible string	ro					

For more information, please refer to the Controller Information section, see A 5.3.1.2.

A 6.4.2.4 Object 2011h: Correction, channel 1

2010	RECORD	Correction channel 1			ro
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Dark correction	FALSE	BOOL	wo
3	VAR	Correction state	x	Unsigned32	ro

Setting 1 (True) to sub-index 1 triggers a dark reference. Sub-index 3 displays the state of the correction; valid values include:

- 0: no correction active
- 1: correction active
- 100: error during the correction process

Once correction has been initiated, the status changes from 0 to 1. If no error occurs, the status changes back to 0 when correction is completed. No settings may be changed while a correction is active.

For more information, please refer to the Dark Referencing section, see 5.5, and the Dark Reference section, see A 5.3.4.4.

A 6.4.2.5 Object 2020h: Load, save, factory settings

2020	RECORD	Basic settings			ro				
Sub-indic	Sub-indices								
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro				
1	VAR	READ		BOOL	WO				
2	VAR	STORE		BOOL	wo				
3	VAR	SETDEFAULT		BOOL	wo				

- READ: Loads the last saved basic settings

- STORE: Stores the current settings
- SETDEFAULT: Resets the basic settings to factory defaults

A 6.4.2.6 Object 2021h: Preset

2021	RECORD	Preset			ro				
Sub-indices									
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro				
1	VAR	Mode	x	Unsigned8	rw				
2	VAR	List		Visual string	ro				
3	VAR	Named read		Visual string	wo				

Mode:

- 0 STATIC
- 1 BALANCED
- 2 DYNAMIC

For more information, please refer to the Measurement Settings section, see A 6.4.2.7.

A 6.4.2.7 Object 2022h: Measurement settings

2022	RECORD	Meas. settings			ro					
Sub-indic	Sub-indices									
0	VAR	Number of entries	7	Unsigned8						
1	VAR	Current		Visual string	ro					
2	VAR	Named read		Visual string	wo					
3	VAR	Named store		Visual string	wo					
4	VAR	Named delete		Visual string	wo					
5	VAR	Initial meas. settings		Visual string	rw					
6	VAR	List		Visual string	ro					
7	VAR	Set default		BOOL	wo					

- Current: Current measurement settings (MEASSETTINGS CURRENT)

- Named read: Loads a measurement setting from the <code>list/sub-index 6</code> (MEASSET-TINGS READ)
- Named store: Stores the current measurement setting. You can assign a name or number (MEASSETTINGS STORE)
- Named delete: Deletes a measurement setting from the <code>list/sub-index 6</code> (MEASSET-TINGS DELETE)
- Initial meas. settings: Measurement setting that is initially loaded during a controller reset (MEASSETTINGS INITIAL)
- List: List with stored measurement settings (MEASSETTINGS LIST)
- Set default: Corresponds to the SETDEFAULT MEASSETTINGS command

For more information, please refer to the Measurement Settings section, see A 5.3.8.6.

A 6.4.2.8 Object 203Fh: Sensor error

203F	RECORD	Sensor error			ro				
Sub-indices									
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro				
1	VAR	Sensor error number	x	Unsigned16	ro				
2	VAR	Sensor error description	x	Visible string	ro				

For more information, please refer to the Error Messages section.

- Sensor error number: Outputs the sensor error during communication
- Sensor error description: Sensor error as plain text

A 6.4.2.9 Object 2101h: Reset

2101	VAR	Reset	FALSE	BOOL	rw

Restarts the controller.

A 6.4.2.10 Object 2105h: Factory settings

2105	VAR	Factory reset	BOOL	wo
	a	·		

Reset to factory defaults. Corresponds to the SETDEFAULT ALL command.

A 6.4.2.11 Object 2107h: Reset counter

2107	RECORD	Counter reset			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	Reset timestamp		BOOL	wo		
2	VAR	Reset counter		BOOL	wo		

Setting sub-index 1 to 1 will reset the time stamp (0x7001). Setting sub-index 2 to 1 will reset the measured value counter (0x7000).

A 6.4.2.12 Object 2133h: LED light source channel 1

2133	VAR	LED on/off ch1	BOOL	rw

Allows you to turn on or off the LED light source. Corresponds to the LED command. Object 3133h includes the LED light source for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.13 Object 2141h: Request video signal

2141	RECORD	Video signal			ro
Sub-indices					
0	VAR	Number of entries	1	Unsigned8	ro
2	VAR	New frame request		BOOL	wo

If the video signal output is enabled (either for channel 1 (0x2142:1) and/or channel 2 (0x3142:1)), this entry can be used to trigger a new image.

A 6.4.2.14 Object 2142h: Share video signal

2142	RECORD	Video signal enable ch1			ro
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	1	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Enable dark corrected signal		BOOL	rw

Allows to output the video signal for channel 1 in object 0x8000h. Object 3142h includes the video signal enable mechanism for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.15 Object 2150h: Sensor channel 1

2150	RECORD	Sensor ch1			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	Sensor info	IFS242x-xx	Visible string	ro		
2	VAR	Sensor range	XX.XXXXXX	FLOAT32	ro		
3	VAR	Sensor serial no.	XXXXXXXX	Visible string	ro		

For more information, please refer to the Sensor section, see A 5.3.4. Object 3150h includes the sensor information for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.16 Object 2152h: Sensor selection channel 1

2152	RECORD	Select sensor ch1			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	1	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	Number of sensor	x	Unsigned8	rw		

For more information, please refer to the Selecting a Sensor section, see A 5.3.4 and Sensor Number section, see A 5.3.4.2. Object 3152h includes the sensor selection information for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.17 Object 2156h: Multilayer options for channel 1

2156	RECORD	Multilayer options ch1			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	Peak count		Unsigned8	rw		
2	VAR	Disable refractivity correction	FALSE	BOOL	rw		

Includes the options for thickness and multilayer measurements. Sub-index 1 corresponds to the PEAKCOUNT(_CH0x) command. Sub-index 2 corresponds to the RE-FRACCORR(_CH0x) command. Object 3156h includes the multilayer options for channel 2.

Disable refractivity correction: Disables the refractive index correction

A 6.4.2.18 Object 2161h: Peak selection for channel 1

2161	VAR	Peak position	0	Unsigned8	rw

Use this command to define the peaks that are evaluated in the distance/thickness measurement mode.

Standard: first peak / first and second peak

In order to receive transparent measuring results, the standard setting should only be changed where absolutely required.

Position for distance measurement		Position for thickness measurement		
0	first peak	0	first and last peak	
1	last peak	1	second-last and last peak	
2	first peak	2	first and second peak	
3	highest peak	3	highest and second-highest peak	

Object 3161h includes the peak selection for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.19 Object 2162h: Peak options for channel 1

2162	RECORD	Peak options ch1			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	Min threshold		FLOAT32	rw		
2	VAR	Peak modulation		FLOAT32	rw		

Min threshold: Peak detection threshold, corresponds to the MIN_THRESHOLD(_CH0x) command.

Object 3162h includes the peak options for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.20 Object 2183h: Spike correction for channel 1

2183	RECORD	Spike correction ch1			ro			
Sub-indic	Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro			
1	VAR	Enable		BOOL	rw			
2	VAR	Evaluation length		Unsigned32	rw			
3	VAR	Range		FLOAT32	rw			
4	VAR	Count		Unsigned32	rw			

For more information, please refer to the SPIKECORR(_CH0x) command, see A 5.3.11.1. When this function is activated via sub-index 1, the default values are specified for sub-indices 2 to 4.

Object 3183h includes the spike correction for channel 2.

Ethermode

A 6.4.2.21 Object 21B0h: Digital interfaces

21B0	RECORD	Digital interfaces			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro		
2	VAR	RS422 baud rate	х	Unsigned32	rw		

Unsigned8

rw

Sub-index 2 corresponds to the BAUDRATE command. You can only select from the predefined baud rates. Sub-index 3 corresponds to the ETHERMODE command.

RS422 baud rate: 9600, 115200, 230400, 460800, 691200, 921600, 1500000, 2000000, 3500000, 4000000

EtherCAT Ethernet: (Change of interface)

3

VAR

0 - Ethernet (effective only after restart; first use Basicsettings store)

1 - EtherCAT

A 6.4.2.22 Object 21B1h: Select interface

21B1	RECORD	Enable output			ro		
Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro		
1	VAR	RS422	х	BOOL	rw		
3	VAR	Analog out		BOOL	rw		
4	VAR	Switching outputs		BOOL	rw		

Corresponds to the OUTPUT command. Parallel output of measured values via the respective interface can be switched on and off.

A 6.4.2.23 Object 21C0h: Ethernet

Object 21C0h: Ethernet

21C0	RECORD	Ethernet			ro			
Sub-indic	Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro			
1	VAR	IP address	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Visible string	rw			
2	VAR	Subnet mask	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Visible string	rw			
3	VAR	Gateway	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Visible string	rw			
4	VAR	DHCP	FALSE	BOOL	rw			

For more information, please refer to the Ethernet IP Settings section, see A 5.3.7.1. DHCP:

0 - Static IP address

1 - DHCP

A 6.4.2.24 Object 21D0h: Analog output

21D0	RECORD	Analog output			ro			
Sub-indic	Sub-indices							
0	VAR	Number of entries	6	Unsigned8	ro			
1	VAR	Analog output	x	Unsigned8	rw			
2	VAR	Signal	x	Visible string	rw			
3	VAR	Available signals		Visible string	ro			
4	VAR	Type of scaling	x	Unsigned8	rw			
5	VAR	Two-point-scaling start	X.X	FLOAT32	rw			
6	VAR	Two-point-scaling end	X.X	FLOAT32	rw			

For more information, please refer to the Analog Output section, see A 5.3.15.

Analog output:

- 0 voltage 0 ... 5 V
- 1 voltage 0 ... 10 V
- 7 current 4 ... 20 mA

Signal: Data can only be selected in accordance with the selected measuring program. For distance measurements, only distance 1 can be selected.

You can, for example, select 01DIST1. Available signals lists the available signals.

Type of scaling:

- 0 default scaling
- 1 two-point scaling

A 6.4.2.25 Object 21F3h: Switching output 1

21F3	RECORD	Analog output			ro
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	7	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Output level		Unsigned8	rw
2	VAR	Error out		Unsigned8	rw
3	VAR	Limit signal		Visible string	rw
4	VAR	Available signals		Visible string	ro
5	VAR	Lower limit value		FLOAT32	rw
6	VAR	Upper limit value		FLOAT32	rw
7	VAR	Compare to		Unsigned8	rw

For more information, please refer to the Switching Output section, see A 5.3.14. Output level:

- 0 PNP
- 1 NPN
- 2 Push-pull
- 3 Push-pull negated

Error out:

- 1 01ER1
- 2 01ER2
- 3 01ER12
- 4 02ER1
- 5 02ER2
- 6 02ER12
- 7 0102ER12
- 8 ERRORLIMIT

Use ${\tt Limit}$ signal to select a measured value signal that will be used for the comparison.

Available signals contains a list of the available signals.

Compare to:

- 1 Lower
- 2 Upper
- 3 Both

Object 21F4h includes the settings for switching output 2.

A 6.4.2.26 Object 2250h: Exposure mode for channel 1

2250	RECORD	Shutter mode ch1			
Sub-indic	es	` 		^	^
0	VAR	Number of entries	3	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Shutter mode	x	Unsigned8	rw
3	VAR	Shutter time 1	x.xx	FLOAT32	rw
4	VAR	Shutter time 2	x.xx	FLOAT32	rw

For more information, please refer to the Exposure Mode section, see 6.2.6, the Exposure Mode section, see A 5.3.9.4, and the Exposure Time section, see A 5.3.9.6. Shutter mode:

- 1 Measuring mode
- 2 Manual mode
- 3 Two-time mode alternating
- 4 Two-time mode automatic

Object 3250h includes the exposure settings for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.27 Object 2251h: Measuring rate

2251	RECORD	Measuring rate	FLOAT32	rw
2201				1 4 4

For more information, please refer to the Measuring rate section, see A 5.3.9.5.

A 6.4.2.28 Object 24A0h: Keylock

24A0	RECORD	Keylock			ro
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Mode	0	Unsigned8	rw
2	VAR	Delay	0	Unsigned16	rw

For more information, please refer to the Keylock section, see A 5.3.16.3.

Mode:

- 0 Inactive
- 1 Active
- 2 Automatic mode / Active after delay

A 6.4.2.29 Object 24A2h: Multi-function button

24A2	RECORD	Keyfunc			ro
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Function 1	0	Unsigned8	rw
2	VAR	Function 2	0	Unsigned8	rw
3	VAR	Signals for key mastering		Visible string	rw
4	VAR	Available signals		Visible string	ro

Function 1 and 2:

- 0 Key has no function
- 1 Triggers dark reference
- 2 Mastering
- 3 Turns the light source on/off

Sub-index 2 in the KEYFUNC command corresponds to the "signal". When mastering via the (Function = = 2) button this entry specifies which signal is to be used for mastering.

A 6.4.2.30 Object 25A0h: Encoder

25A0	RECORD	Encoder			ro
Sub-indic	es		·		
0	VAR	Number of entries	10	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Encoder 1 reference signal	x	Unsigned8	rw
2	VAR	Encoder 1 interpolation	x	Unsigned8	rw
3	VAR	Encoder 1 initial value	x	Unsigned32	rw
4	VAR	Encoder 1 maximum value	x	Unsigned32	rw
5	VAR	Encoder 1 set value	FALSE	BOOL	wo
6	VAR	Encoder 2 reference signal	x	Unsigned8	rw
7	VAR	Encoder 2 interpolation	x	Unsigned8	rw
8	VAR	Encoder 2 initial value	x	Unsigned32	rw
9	VAR	Encoder 2 maximum value	x	Unsigned32	rw
10	VAR	Encoder 2 set value	FALSE	BOOL	wo

For more information, please refer to the Encoder Inputs section, see 6.1.2 and the Encoders section, see A 5.3.6.

Encoder reference signal:

- 0 None, the encoder's reference marker has no effect
- 1 One, specified once
- 3 Ever, specified for all markers

Encoder interpolation:

- 1 Single interpolation
- 2 Dual interpolation
- 3 Quadruple interpolation

Encoder initial value:

0 ... 2³²-1

Encoder maximum value:

0 ... 2³²-1

A 6.4.2.31 Object 2711h: Masking the evaluation range for channel 1

2711	RECORD	Range of interest ch1		
Sub-indic	es			

0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Range of interest start	x	Unsigned16	rw
2	VAR	Range of interest end	x	Unsigned16	rw

For more information, please refer to the section on masking the evaluation range, see 6.2.4, see A 5.3.9.7.

Object 3711h includes the evaluation range for channel 2.

Г

A 6.4.2.32 Object 2800h: Material information

2800	RECORD	Material info and edit			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	7	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Material name	XXXXX	Visible string	rw
2	VAR	Material description	XXXXXX	Visible string	rw
3	VAR	Type of refraction numbers	xx	Uint8	rw
4	VAR	nd	X.XXXX	FLOAT32	rw
5	VAR	nF	X.XXXX	FLOAT32	rw
6	VAR	nC	X.XXXX	FLOAT32	rw
7	VAR	Abbe number	X.XXXX	FLOAT32	rw

For more information, please refer to the Material Database section, see 6.2.9, see A 5.3.10.

Material name: Currently selected material for a thickness measurement

Material description: Description of the currently selected material

nd, nf and nC: Refractive index of the currently selected material at 587 nm, 486 nm and 656 nm

Abbe number: Abbe number for the currently selected material

The current material can be edited in Expert mode. Specified settings are stored immediately.

A 6.4.2.33 Object 2802h: Edit material table

2802	RECORD	Material table edit			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	4	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Material delete	x	Visible string	wo
2	VAR	Reset materials	x	BOOL	wo
3	VAR	New material	x	BOOL	wo
4	VAR	Select material for edit		Visible string	wo

Material delete: Specify the name of a material to be deleted from the material table Reset materials: Resets the material table to the factory settings

New material: Creates a new material in the material table. The newly created material ("NewMaterial") is edited in object 2800h "Material info".

Sub-index 4 selects the material that is to be edited in object 0x2800.

A 6.4.2.34 Object 2803h: Existing materials

2803	RECORD	Material table			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	1	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Material names list	"xx" "xx"	Visible string	ro

Provides a list of all available materials.

A	6.4.2.35	Object	2804h:	Select	material	for	channel	1
---	----------	---------------	--------	--------	----------	-----	---------	---

2804	RECORD	Material selection ch1			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	5	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Material 1	XX	Visible string	rw
2	VAR	Material 2	XX	Visible string	rw
3	VAR	Material 3	XX	Visible string	rw
4	VAR	Material 4	XX	Visible string	rw
5	VAR	Material 5	XX	Visible string	rw

Material 1 to 5:

Specifies the material between distances 1 - 2, 2 - 3, 3 - 4, 4 - 5 and 5 - 6. The selected material needs to be available in the material table.

Object 3804h includes the material selection for channel 2.

A 6.4.2.36 Object 2A00h: Mastering

2A00	RECORD	Master 1			
Sub-indic	ces				
0	VAR	Number of entries	5	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Enable	xx	BOOL	rw
•		0'			

	VAIL	LINDIC	~~	DOOL	1 **
2	VAR	Signal	xx	Visible string	rw
3	VAR	Available signals	xx	Visible string	ro
4	VAR	Set/reset	xx	BOOL	rw
5	VAR	Value	xx	FLOAT32	rw

Masters or sets to zero a signal; there are 10 such objects (2A00h to 2A09h). References the MASTERSIGNAL command. The sub-index specifies which signal is to be mastered. Sub-index 3 corresponds to the META_MASTERSIGNAL command. Sub-index 4 corresponds to the MASTER command.

A 6.4.2.37 Object 2A10h: Statistics

2A10	RECORD	Statistic 1			
Sub-indic	ces				
0	VAR	Number of entries	6	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Enable		BOOL	rw
2	VAR	Signal		Visible string	rw
3	VAR	Available signals		Visible string	ro
4	VAR	Infinite		BOOL	rw
5	VAR	Depth		Unsigned32	rw
6	VAR	Reset		BOOL	rw

The objects 2A10h to 2A19h generate 10 statistics signals.

Sub-index 3 corresponds to the META_STATISTICSIGNAL command.

Sub-index 6 corresponds to the STATISTIC command.

3 signals are generated for each activated statistics object. These signals are listed in object 0x2E00. The statistics function can also be applied to user signals.

Example: You want distance 1 (channel 1) to output the minimum and the maximum measured values using all previous distance values.

 Activating a statistics object 2A10:01 (Enable) to TRUE. Distance 1 (01DIST1) is selected as signal by default. If you would like to display statistics for a different signal, you will need to select the required signal in sub-index 2.

- Settings for all previous distance values 2A10:04 (Infinite) to True (STATISTICSIGNAL – INFINITE)

Associating a user-defined signal with the PDO The newly generated signal names appear in object 0x2E00h:

Ė	2E00-0	Lleer calc	RO	N60 K				
	2E00.0	User calc 01	RO	01DIST1 MIN -				
	2E00.01	User calc 07	RO	01DIST1_MIN	+ 7C00:	UserCalcOutput01	RO	>1<
	2E00.02	User calc 02	RO	01DIST1 MAX	+ 7C01:	0 UserCalcOutput02	RO	>1<
	2E00.03	User calc 04	RO	0101011_0/00	+ 7C02:	UserCalcOutput03	RO	>1<
	2E00.04	User calc 05	RO		+ 7C03:	0 UserCalcOutput04	RO	>1<
	2E00.06	User calc 06	RO		+ 7C04:	0 UserCalcOutput05	RO	>1<
	2E00:07	User calc 07	RO		+ 7C05:	0 UserCalcOutput06	RO	>1
	2E00:08	User calc 08	RO		+ 7C06:	0 UserCalcOutput07	RO	>1<
	2E00:09	User calc 09	RO		+ 7C07:	0 UserCalcOutput08	RO	>1<
	2E00:0A	User calc 10	RO		+ 7C08:	0 UserCalcOutput09	RO	>1<
					+ 7C09:	0 UserCalcOutput10	RO	>1<

The minimum distance is output in 0x7C00h and the maximum distance is output in 0x7C02h.

Select PDO

 $UserCalcOutput01-0x7C00h\ is\ selected\ with\ object\ 1B00h,\ and\ 0x7C02h\ is\ output\ with\ object\ 1B10h$

1B00	UserCalc01 TxPDO		
	UserCalcOutput01	0x7C00	
1B08	UserCalc02 TxPDO		
	UserCalcOutput02	0x7C01	
1B10	UserCalc03 TxPDO	Мар	
	UserCalcOutput03	0x7C02	Extrac

Extract from TxPDO Mapping

Therefore, the following selections need to be made in 0x1C13h, 0x1B00h and 0x1B10h before PreOp is switched to SafeOp:

0x00 (0)1B00	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
0x1B00 (6912)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
0x1B10 (6928)	download pdo 0x1C13:02 index
0x02 (2)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

A 6.4.2.38 C	Object 2C00h:	Measured	value	calculation	for channel 1	
--------------	---------------	----------	-------	-------------	---------------	--

2C00	RECORD	Comp y ch1			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	8	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Туре		Unsigned16	rw
2	VAR	Name1		Visible string	rw
4	VAR	Signal1		Visible string	rw
5	VAR	Signal2		Visible string	rw
12	VAR	Available signals		???	ro
13	VAR	Factor1		FLOAT32	rw
14	VAR	Factor2		FLOAT32	rw
17	VAR	Offset		Integer32	rw
18	VAR	Param1		Unsigned32	rw

The Objects 2C00h to 2C09h generate 10 calculation modules for a channel.

The Objects 3C00h to 3C09 contain 10 calculation modules for channel 2.

The Objects 2CC0h to 2CC9 contain 10 calculation modules for computation of signals from both channels (IFC2422 / IFC2466 only).

Type:

- 1 Moving average (MOVING)
- 2 Recursive average (RECURSIVE)
- 3 Median (MEDIAN)
- 4 Calculating two signals (CALC)

As soon as the type is changed, default settings are loaded for the selected type. You can only select signals from the corresponding channel.

Depending on the type, all other object entries have different meanings:

- Moving average (MOVING):

4	Signal1	Signal to which the filter will be applied (default ch x: 0xDIST1)
18	Param1	Averaging number (default ch x: 2)

Value range for Param1: 2|4|8|16|32|64|128|256|512|1024|2048|4096

- Recursive average (RECURSIVE):

4	Signal1	Signal to which the filter will be applied (default ch x: 0xDIST1)		
18	Param1	Averaging number (default ch x: 2)		
Value range for Param1: 2 32000				

- Median (MEDIAN)

4	Signal1	Signal to which the filter will be applied (default ch x: 0xDIST1)		
18	Param1	Averaging number (default chx/sys: 3)		
/alue range for Param1: 3 5 7 9				

- Calculating two signals (CALC)

2	Name	Name of the generated signal
4	Signal1	(default ch x: 0xDIST1, default sys: 01DIST1)
5	Signal2	(default ch x: 0xDIST2, default sys: 02DIST1)
13	Factor1	(default chx/sys: -1.0)
14	Factor2	(default chx/sys: 1.0)
18	Offset	(default chx/sys: 0.0)

(<factor1> * <signal1>) + (<factor2> * <signal2>) + <offset> Value range for offset (mm): -2147.0 ... 2147.0 $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ The object index determines the processing sequence and corresponds to the ID parameter for the ASCII command.

Example: Signal 01DIST1 is to be filtered using a median filter and an average value filter. The sequence is first median filter, then average value filter. 0x2C00:

1	Туре	3 (Median)
4	Signal1	01DIST1
18	Param1	<averaging number=""></averaging>

0x2C01:

1	Туре	2 (Recursive average)
4	Signal1	01DIST1
18	Param1	<averaging number=""></averaging>

Filters can also be applied to user signals.

A 6.4.2.39 Object 2CBFh: Sys Signals

2CBF	RECORD	Sys signals			
Sub-indic	es				
0	VAR	Number of entries	2	Unsigned8	ro
1	VAR	Range lower		FLOAT32	rw
2	VAR	Range upper		FLOAT32	rw

References the SYSSIGNALRANGE command.

A 6.4.2.40 Object 2E00: User signals

2E00	RECORD	User calc				
Sub-indic	Sub-indices					
0	0 VAR Number of entries			Unsigned8	ro	
1	VAR	User calc 01		Visible string	ro	
2	VAR	User calc 02		Visible string	ro	
3C	VAR	User calc 60		Visible string	ro	

Names of the user signals that are output in the 0x7C0xh objects. The sequence specifies the order of the PDO data. The PDOs are selected via the 0x1B0xh objects.

A 6.5 Mappable objects – process data

Displays all individually available process data.

The objects 0x600x, 0x680x, 0x700x and 0x7C0x are structured as follows:

[INDEX]		[NAME]			
	0	Sub-index 0	Uint8	READ	1 (fix)
	1	Sub-index 1	[DATA TYPE]	READ	-

Table 3

Objects 0x6000: Process data for channel 1

Objects 0x6800: Process data for channel 2, only available with IFC2422 / IFC2466 Objects 0x7000: System process data (process data that are not available per channel)

Objects 0x7C00: Calculated process data

The names of the objects are based on the names of potential parameters for the OUT_ETH command.

- The process data for the objects are not yet available after switching on. Only a
- 1 successful state change from PreOP to SafeOP makes the process data available which were selected through object 0x1C13h or the mapping objects for the PDO output. If the state changes from SafeOP to OP, all previously selected process data are still available.

CH0x: Channel/sensor x; $x = \{1, 2\}$

DISTy: Distance y;	
y = {1, 2, , 6}	

INDEX	NAME	INDEX	NAME	[DATA TYPE]
6000	CH01DIST1	6800	CH02DIST1	INT32
6001	CH01DIST2	6801	CH02DIST2	INT32
6002	CH01DIST3	6802	CH02DIST3	INT32
6003	CH01DIST4	6803	CH02DIST4	INT32
6004	CH01DIST5	6804	CH02DIST5	INT32
6005	CH01DIST6	6805	CH02DIST6	INT32
6010	CH01INTENSITY1	6810	CH02INTENSITY1	UINT32
6011	CH01INTENSITY2	6811	CH02INTENSITY2	UINT32
6012	CH01INTENSITY3	6812	CH02INTENSITY3	UINT32
6013	CH01INTENSITY4	6813	CH02INTENSITY4	UINT32
6014	CH01INTENSITY5	6814	CH02INTENSITY5	UINT32
6015	CH01INTENSITY6	6815	CH02INTENSITY6	UINT32
6020	CH01UNLIN1	6820	CH02UNLIN1	UINT32
6021	CH01UNLIN2	6821	CH02UNLIN2	UINT32
6022	CH01UNLIN3	6822	CH02UNLIN3	UINT32
6023	CH01UNLIN4	6823	CH02UNLIN4	UINT32
6024	CH01UNLIN5	6824	CH02UNLIN5	UINT32
6025	CH01UNLIN6	6825	CH02UNLIN6	UINT32
6030	CH01SHUTTER	6830	CH02SHUTTER	UINT32
6050	CH01ENCODER1	6850	CH02ENCODER1	UINT32
6051	CH01ENCODER2	6851	CH02ENCODER2	UINT32
7000	COUNTER			UINT32
7001	TIMESTAMP			UINT32
7002	FREQUENCY			UINT32
7C00	UserCalcOutput01			INT32
7C01	UserCalcOutput02			INT32
7C3B	UserCalcOutput60			INT32

Fig. 97 Mappable Objects

A 6.6 Error codes for SDO services

If an SDO requirement is evaluated as negative, a corresponding error code is added to the "Abort SDO Transfer Protocol".

Hexadecimal error code	Meaning
0503 0000	Toggle bit did not change
0504 0000	SDO protocol timeout expired
0504 0001	Invalid command entered
0504 0005	Insufficient memory
0601 0000	Access to object (parameter) not supported
0601 0001	Attempt to read a "write-only parameter"
0601 0002	Attempt to write a "read-only parameter"
0602 0000	Object (parameter) is not listed in the object directory
0604 0041	Object (parameter) cannot be mapped to PDO
0604 0042	Number or length of the transfer objects exceeds the PDO length
0604 0043	General parameter incompatibility
0604 0047	General internal device incompatibility
0606 0000	Access denied due to a hardware error
0607 0010	Incorrect data type or length of the service parameter does not match
0607 0012	Incorrect data type or the service parameter is too long
0607 0013	Incorrect data type or the service parameter is too short
0609 0011	Sub-index does not exist
0609 0030	Invalid value for the parameter (only for write access)
0609 0031	Value of parameter too high
0609 0032	Value of parameter too low
0609 0036	Maximum value is below minimum value.
0800 0000	General error
0800 0020	Unable to transfer data to the application or unable to store data
0800 0021	Unable to transfer data to the application or unable to store data. Cause: local control
0800 0022	Unable to transfer data to the application or unable to store data. Cause: device state
0800 0023	Dynamic generation of the object directory failed or no object directory available

A 6.7 Oversampling

In operation without oversampling, the last acquired data record containing measured values is transmitted to the EtherCAT Master with each fieldbus cycle, see A 6.4.1.7. Therefore, for long fieldbus cycle periods many data records with measured values are not available. Configurable oversampling ensures that all (or selected) measured value data records are gathered and transmitted together to the master during the next fieldbus cycle.

The oversampling factor specifies how many samples per bus cycle are transmitted. For example, an oversampling factor of 2 means that 2 samples are transferred per bus cycle.

With TxPDO Mapping, see Fig. 96, the base index of the PDO mapping objects is included with the oversampling factor 1. Use the following list to determine the index for selecting a different oversampling factor:

- Base index + 1: Oversampling factor 2
- Base index + 2: Oversampling factor 4
- Base index + 3: Oversampling factor 8

You can only select mapping objects with the same oversampling factor in 0x1C13h.

Example:

- The fieldbus/EtherCAT master operates at a cycle time of 1 ms because the higher-level PLC works with a cycle time of 1 ms. This means that every 1 ms, an EtherCAT frame is sent to the IFC2421/2422/2465/2466 to pick up process data. If the measuring frequency is set to 4 kHz, you need to specify an oversampling of 4.
- Startup procedure to output distance 1 for channel 1 (01DIST1) and distance 2 for channel 1 (01DIST2) with an oversampling factor of 4.
 - Set the object peak count 2156:01h to 2 in order to get two distances.
 - Distance 1 for channel 1 is output in object 6000h. In order to transfer this object in the PDO, the PDO mapping object 0x1A00 must be selected in object 0x1C13:01h. However, 0x1A02 (base index 0x1A00 + 2) must be selected for the 4-fold oversampling.

	Ch01Dist1 TxPDOMap OV2	RO	>2<
Ė 1A02:0	Ch01Dist1 TxPDOMap OV4	RO	> 4 <
1A02:01	Subindex 001	RO	0x6000:01, 32
1A02:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x6000:01, 32
1A02:03	Subindex 003	RO	0x6000:01, 32
1A02:04	Subindex 004	RO	0x6000:01, 32
+ 1A03:0	Ch01Dist1 TxPDOMap OV8	RO	>8<

 Distance 2 for channel 1 is output in object 6001h. In order to transfer this object in the PDO, the PDO mapping object 0x1A10 must be selected in object 0x1C13:02h. However, 0x1A12 (base index 0x1A10 + 2) must be selected for the 4-fold oversampling.



To ensure that no samples are lost due to the asynchronous nature between the master cycle and slave cycle, the master cycle time should always be less than the time for building a block from n samples.

An entire block with the specified samples is only made available to the EtherCAT side after all specified samples have been written to the block. If the time for filling a block is less than the master cycle time, individual blocks are not transferred. It can indeed happen that the next block is already being filled with samples before the previously filled block is picked up in a master cycle.



But if you select a number of samples sufficiently large so that the time for filling a block is greater than the master cycle time, each block will be picked up in a master cycle. Individual blocks (and therefore samples), however, will be transferred two or more times. This can be detected on the master side by transferring the timestamp or value counter (see object 0x21B0).



A 6.8 Calculations

A 6.8.1 Setting a filter

The function for an average or median filter has been explained, see A 6.4.2.38.

A 6.8.2 Thickness calculation

Sequence for outputting a thickness (distance 1 to distance 2) in the PDO:

Steps 1 and 2 are not required when using the Single side thickness preset. To activate this preset, Single side thickness must be written to object 2012:03h, see A 6.4.2.6. Please note that this also modifies other settings.

Step 1: Set the number of expected peaks to 2.

- -	2156:0	Multilayer options ch 1	RO	>2<	
	2156:01	Peak count	RW	0x02 (2)	
	2156:02	Disable refractivity correction	RW	FALSE	

Step 2: Set up the calculation for object 2C00:

Set sub-index 1 to 4h. The name for the generated signal is THICK12. Formula for the calculation: THICK12 = $-1.0 \times 01DIST1 + 1.0 \times 01DIST2 + 0.0$ The factors and the offset must be defined accordingly:

E 2C00:0	Comp 1 ch1	RO	> 25 <
2C00:01	Туре	RW	0x0004 (4)
2C00:02	Name	RW	THICK12
2C00:03	Signal1	RW	01DIST1
2C00:04	Signal2	RW	01DIST2
2C00:0D	Factor1	RW	-1.000000 (-1.000000e+000)
2C00:0E	Factor2	RW	1.000000 (1.000000e+000)
2C00:17	Offset	RW	0.000000 (0.000000e+000)
2C00:18	Param1	RW	0x0000000 (0)

Step 3: Assigning a user-defined signal to a PDO 2E00h now includes the new signal name (all user-defined signals are displayed starting with sub-index 1).

E 2E00:0	User calc	RO	> 40 <					
2E00:01	User calc 01	RO	THICK12					
2E00:02	User calc 02	RO			7C00:0	UserCalcOutput01	RO	>1<
2E00:03	User calc 03	RO		+	7C01:0	UserCalcOutput02	RO	>1<
2E00:04	User calc 04	RO		+	7C02:0	UserCalcOutput03	RO	>1<
2E00:05	User calc 05	RO		+	7C03:0	UserCalcOutput04	RO	>1<
2E00:06	User calc 06	RO		+	7C04:0	UserCalcOutput05	RO	>1<
2E00:07	User calc 07	RO		+	7C05:0	UserCalcOutput06	RO	>1<
2E00:08	User calc 08	RO		+	7C06:0	UserCalcOutput07	RO	>1<
2E00:09	User calc 09	RO		+	7C07:0	UserCalcOutput08	RO	>1<
2E00:0A	User calc 10	RO		+	7C08:0	UserCalcOutput09	RO	>1<
				+	7C09:0	UserCalcOutput10	RO	>1<

Step 4: Select the PDO.

UserCalcOutput01 - 0x7C00h is selected with 0x1B00h:

1B00	UserCalc01 TxPDOM	lap
	UserCalcOutput01	
	0x7C00	
1000	LicorCole02 TyDDOM	lan

Before PreOp is changed to SafeOp, the following must be selected in 0x1C13h and 0x1B00h:

0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
0x1C13:01	0x1B00 (6912)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

A 6.8.3 Channel calculation

A channel calculation can only be performed with controller IFC2422 / IFC2466. The thickness calculation principles apply, see A 6.8.2. The calculation itself, however, is performed in object 0x2CC0h.

A 6.9 Operational modes

A 6.9.1 Free run

There is no synchronization. The PDOs are updated in line with the internal measuring rate. The measuring rate is set using object 0x2251h.

Use the measured value counter in 0x7000h or 0x1AE0h to ensure that no measured values are evaluated twice due to the lack of synchronization.

A 6.9.2 Distributed clocks SYNC0 synchronization

The measuring rate is determined by the SYNC0 cycle time. In this mode, an EtherCAT master can synchronize the measured value acquisition for the EtherCAT cycle time and the measured value acquisition for multiple controllers.

The ESI-XML file includes predefined SYNC0 cycle times. But you can set any cycle time between 153846 ns (measuring rate=6.5 kHz; IFC2421/2422) resp. 33333 ns (measuring rate=30 kHz; IFC2465/2466) and 10,000,000 ns (measuring rate=0.1 kHz).

A 6.10 Video signal via SDO

The output of the video signal for channel 1 is activated via object 0x2142:1h and the output of the video signal for channel 2 via object 0x3142:1.

Every time a video image is triggered via object 0x2141:2h, objects 0x8000h (channel 1) and 0x8800 (channel 2) store the new image data. The data are provided as 1024-byte octet strings. On the side of the EtherCAT master, the data need to be interpreted as vector of 16-bit unsigned integers.

The output of the video signal can be parallel to the PDO output of process data. The process data in objects 0x6000h to 0x7FFFh will no longer be updated cyclically once a video signal has been activated. Instead, updates will be triggered by video images. This ensures that each video image can be associated with the distance value that is calculated for this image.

A 6.11 STATUS LEDs in EtherCAT operation



	Green state:						
	Green off	INIT state					
	Green flashing 2.5 Hz	PRE-OP state					
	Green single flash, 200 ms ON / 1000 ms OFF	SAFE-OP state					
	Green on	OP state					
Status LED	Red faults (displayed while green LED pauses):						
	Red off	No fault					
	Red flashing 2.5 Hz	Invalid configuration					
	Red single flash, 200 ms ON / 1000 ms OFF	Unrequested change of state					
	Red double flash, 200 ms ON / 200 ms OFF 200 ms ON 400 ms OFF	Watchdog timeout					
	Red flashing 10 Hz	Error during initialization					

A 6.12 EtherCAT configuration with the Beckhoff TwinCAT© Manager

An example for an EtherCAT master on the PC is the Beckhoff TwinCAT Manager.

 $\stackrel{\bullet}{l}$ Before you can use EtherCAT for the controller, the controller must be configured for EtherCAT operation, see A 6.2.

The device description file (EtherCAT®-Slave Information) IFC242x.xml resp. IFC246x.xml can be found online at www.micro-epsilon.com/service/download/software/.

- Copy the device description file to the directory C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\ EtherCAT before the measuring device can be configured via EtherCAT®.
- Delete any existing older files.

EtherCAT® slave information files are XML files that specify the properties of the slave device for the EtherCAT® master. They contain information about the supported communication objects.

Restart the TwinCAT manager after the copy operation.

Searching for a device:

- Select the I/O Devices tab and then select Scan.
- Confirm with OK.

File Edit View Project Build Debug TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC	Tools Scope Window Help
: 🛅 • 🖽 • 💋 💭 🍠 🐰 🛍 🛍 🕫 • 🤍 • 💭 • 🖳 🕨 Relea	ise 🔹 TwinCAT RT (x64) 🔹 🌌 🗒
Solution Explorer • 4 × 2	122 Nov16 ×
Solution '2122 Nov16' (1 project) Solution '2122 Nov16 SYSTEM MOTION P LC SAFETY C++ Z I/O Add New Item Ctrl+Shift+A Add Existing Item Shift+Alt+A Export EAP Config File	Microsoft Visual Studio
Scan Paste Ctrl+V Paste with Links Ctrl+V	OK Abbrechen
Select a network card which will be sea I new I/O devices found Device 2 (EtherCAT) [Juli 2013 (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Giga])	rched for EtherCAT® slaves.
	Select All Unselect All
Microsoft Visual Studio	The "Scan for boxes" window appears (EtherCAT® slaves).
Ja Nein	Confirm with Yes.
The confocalDT 2421/2422/2465/2466 is nov	v included in a list.
Acknowledge the Activate Free Ru	n window with Yes .

	Ac	kno	wledg	ge th	e Act	ivate	e Free	Ru	ın wi	ndow	with Yes	5.
File	Edit	View	Project	Build	Debug	TwinCAT	TwinSAFE	PLC	Tools	Scope	Window He	р
	210-0	-2			1200							

🛅 = 🛅 = 💕 🚽 🥔 🐰 ங 🛝 🕫 - 🔍 - 🚚 - 🖳 🕨 Re	elease 🔹 Tw	rinCAT RT (x64) 🔹	🖄 🗒		
Solution Explorer 🔹 👎 🗙	2122 Nov16 ×				
Solution '2122 Nov16' (1 project) Solution '2122 Nov16' (1 project) Solution '2122 Nov16 Solution '2122 Nov16 MOTION D MOTION D MOTION D MOTION	General Adapte Name: Object Id:	r EtherCAT Online CoE - C Device 2 (EtherCAT) 0x03010020	Inline		ld:
SAFETY SAFETY Device 2 (EtherCAT) Thage Thage-Info SyncUnits Outputs Outputs SyncUnits Syn	Type: Comment:	EtherCAT Master t: crosoft Visual Studio Activate Free Run Ja Nein			Create s
	Number	Day Nama	Address	T	
	Number	Box 1 (IFC2422)	Address 1001	IFC2422	

The current status on the online side should at least indicate PREOP, SAFEOP or OP.

File Edit View Project Build Debug 1 : 🛐 + 🛅 - 🎽 🚽 🕼 🎲 + 🚵 👘 -	TwinCAT TwinSAFE P	PLC Tools Scope Wi Release - TwinCA	ndow Help AT RT (x64)	•	<u>ک</u> ل	
Solution Explorer	2122 Nov16 × General EtherCAT F State Machine Init Pre-Op Op Op DLL Status Port A: No C Port B: Carrie Port C: No C Port D: No C File Access over Eth Download	Process Data Startup Col Bootstrap Cur Safe-Op Red Clear Error Red arrier / Closed arrier / Closed arrier / Closed arrier / Closed arrier / Closed arrier / Closed arrier / Closed	E-Online Onlin rent State: quested State:	e OP OP		
 WcState InfoData Mannings 	Name 2. Ch01Dist1 Samp	Online 0x0074ED8B (76629	Type Ch01Dist1	Size 4.0	>Addr 26.0	In/Out Input
	✤ WcState	0	BIT	0.1	1522.0	Input
	 Input i oggle State 	15368	UINT	2.0	1524.0	Input
	📌 . AdsAddr	10.1.28.211.3.1:1001	AMSADDR	8.0	1550.0	Input

In the event that ERR PREOP appears in Current Status, the cause is reported in the message window. This is the case if the PDO mapping settings in the controller are different from the settings in the ESI file (confocalDT24XX.xml).

The factory settings specify only one measurement (distance 1) as output value (both in the controller and in the ESI file).

You can select additional data on the Process Data tab.



You can now view the scope of available process data and the assignment of sync managers.

From the TwinCAT menu select the Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode) tab.



Configuration is now complete.

In the SAFEOP and OP states, the selected measurements are transmitted as process data.





MICRO-EPSILON MESSTECHNIK GmbH & Co. KG Koenigbacher Str. 15 · 94496 Ortenburg / Germany Tel. +49 (0) 8542 / 168-0 · Fax +49 (0) 8542 / 168-90 info@micro-epsilon.com · www.micro-epsilon.com Your local contact: www.micro-epsilon.com/contact/worldwide/